

set forth requirements of State plan for participation in cooperative vocational education program funding.

Section 1354, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §174, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1087, limited use of funds for cooperative vocational education programs.

Section 1355, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §175, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1087, defined “cooperative work-study program”.

Section 1371, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §181, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1088; amended Pub. L. 91-230, title VII, §706(a), Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 189; Pub. L. 92-318, title II, §207, June 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 326; Pub. L. 94-482, title II, §201(n), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2169, set forth funding provisions for work-study programs for vocational education students.

Section 1372, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §182, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1088, set forth requirements of State plan for participation in student work-study program funding.

Section 1373, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §183, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1089; amended Pub. L. 91-230, title VII, §706(b), Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 189, authorized manner of payments for State work-study programs for vocational education students.

Section 1374, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §184, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1090, set forth status of participants in work-study programs.

Section 1391, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §189, formerly §191, as added Pub. L. 90-576, title I, §101(b), Oct. 16, 1968, 82 Stat. 1090; amended Pub. L. 91-230, title VII, §707, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 189; Pub. L. 92-318, title II, §208, June 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 326; renumbered Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(6), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 607; amended Pub. L. 94-482, title II, §201(o), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2169, set forth requirements for curriculum development programs in vocational and technical education and authorized funding for such programs.

Section 1393, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §191, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 607, set forth congressional findings for establishment of bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393a, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §192, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 608, set out general responsibilities of Commissioner and Secretary of Labor in administering bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393b, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §193, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 608; amended Pub. L. 94-482, title II, §201(p), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2169, authorized appropriations for bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393c, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §194, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 608; amended Pub. L. 94-482, title V, §501(j)(1), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2237, authorized grants and contracts for bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393d, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §195, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 608, set forth authorized purposes of grants and contracts for bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393e, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §196, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 609, set forth application requirements for grants and contracts for bilingual vocational training programs.

Section 1393f, Pub. L. 88-210, title I, §197, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VIII, §841(a)(7), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 609; amended Pub. L. 94-482, title V, §501(j)(2), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2237, set forth criteria for approval by Commissioner of applications for grants and contracts for bilingual vocational training programs.

CHAPTER 33—EDUCATION OF INDIVIDUALS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.
1400. Congressional statements and declarations.

Sec.
(a) Short title.
(b) Omitted.
(c) Findings.
(d) Purposes.
1401. Definitions.
1402. Office of Special Education Programs.
(a) Establishment.
(b) Director.
(c) Voluntary and uncompensated services.
1403. Abrogation of State sovereign immunity.
(a) In general.
(b) Remedies.
(c) Effective date.
1404. Acquisition of equipment; construction or alteration of facilities.
(a) In general.
(b) Compliance with certain regulations.
1405. Employment of individuals with disabilities.
1406. Requirements for prescribing regulations.
(a) Public comment period.
(b) Protections provided to children.
(c) Policy letters and statements.
(d) Correspondence from Department of Education describing interpretations of this chapter.
(e) Issues of national significance.
(f) Explanation.

SUBCHAPTER II—ASSISTANCE FOR EDUCATION OF ALL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

1411. Authorization; allotment; use of funds; authorization of appropriations.
(a) Grants to States.
(b) Outlying areas and freely associated States.
(c) Secretary of the Interior.
(d) Allocations to States.
(e) Permanent formula.
(f) State-level activities.
(g) Subgrants to local educational agencies.
(h) Definitions.
(i) Use of amounts by Secretary of the Interior.
(j) Authorization of appropriations.
1412. State eligibility.
(a) In general.
(b) State educational agency as provider of free appropriate public education or direct services.
(c) Exception for prior State plans.
(d) Approval by Secretary.
(e) Assistance under other Federal programs.
(f) By-pass for children in private schools.
1413. Local educational agency eligibility.
(a) In general.
(b) Exception for prior local plans.
(c) Notification of local educational agency or State agency in case of ineligibility.
(d) Local educational agency compliance.
(e) Joint establishment of eligibility.
(f) Coordinated services system.
(g) School-based improvement plan.
(h) Direct services by State educational agency.
(i) State agency eligibility.
(j) Disciplinary information.
1414. Evaluations, eligibility determinations, individualized education programs, and educational placements.
(a) Evaluations and reevaluations.
(b) Evaluation procedures.
(c) Additional requirements for evaluation and reevaluations.
(d) Individualized education programs.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Sec.</p> <p>1415. (e) Construction.
(f) Educational placements.
Procedural safeguards.
(a) Establishment of procedures.
(b) Types of procedures.
(c) Content of prior written notice.
(d) Procedural safeguards notice.
(e) Mediation.
(f) Impartial due process hearing.
(g) Appeal.
(h) Safeguards.
(i) Administrative procedures.
(j) Maintenance of current educational placement.
(k) Placement in alternative educational setting.
(l) Rule of construction.
(m) Transfer of parental rights at age of majority.</p> <p>1416. Withholding and judicial review.
(a) Withholding of payments.
(b) Judicial review.
(c) Divided State agency responsibility.</p> <p>1417. Administration.
(a) Responsibilities of Secretary.
(b) Rules and regulations.
(c) Confidentiality.
(d) Personnel.</p> <p>1418. Program information.
(a) In general.
(b) Sampling.
(c) Disproportionality.</p> <p>1419. Preschool grants.
(a) In general.
(b) Eligibility.
(c) Allocations to States.
(d) Reservation for State activities.
(e) State administration.
(f) Other State-level activities.
(g) Subgrants to local educational agencies.
(h) Subchapter III inapplicable.
(i) "State" defined.
(j) Authorization of appropriations.</p> <p>SUBCHAPTER III—INFANTS AND TODDLERS WITH DISABILITIES</p> <p>1431. Findings and policy.
(a) Findings.
(b) Policy.</p> <p>1432. Definitions.</p> <p>1433. General authority.</p> <p>1434. Eligibility.</p> <p>1435. Requirements for statewide system.
(a) In general.
(b) Policy.</p> <p>1436. Individualized family service plan.
(a) Assessment and program development.
(b) Periodic review.
(c) Promptness after assessment.
(d) Content of plan.
(e) Parental consent.</p> <p>1437. State application and assurances.
(a) Application.
(b) Assurances.
(c) Standard for disapproval of application.
(d) Subsequent State application.
(e) Modification of application.
(f) Modifications required by Secretary.</p> <p>1438. Uses of funds.</p> <p>1439. Procedural safeguards.
(a) Minimum procedures.
(b) Services during pendency of proceedings.</p> <p>1440. Payor of last resort.
(a) Nonsubstitution.
(b) Reduction of other benefits.</p> | <p>Sec.</p> <p>1441. State interagency coordinating council.
(a) Establishment.
(b) Composition.
(c) Meetings.
(d) Management authority.
(e) Functions of council.
(f) Conflict of interest.</p> <p>1442. Federal administration.</p> <p>1443. Allocation of funds.
(a) Reservation of funds for outlying areas.
(b) Payments to Indians.
(c) State allotments.
(d) Reallotment of funds.</p> <p>1444. Federal Interagency Coordinating Council.
(a) Establishment and purpose.
(b) Composition.
(c) Meetings.
(d) Functions of Council.
(e) Conflict of interest.
(f) Federal Advisory Committee Act.</p> <p>1445. Authorization of appropriations.</p> <p>SUBCHAPTER IV—NATIONAL ACTIVITIES TO IMPROVE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES</p> <p>PART A—STATE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT GRANTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES</p> <p>1451. Findings and purpose.
(a) Findings.
(b) Purpose.</p> <p>1452. Eligibility and collaborative process.
(a) Eligible applicants.
(b) Partners.</p> <p>1453. Applications.
(a) In general.
(b) Determining child and program needs.
(c) Improvement strategies.
(d) Competitive awards.
(e) Peer review.
(f) Reporting procedures.</p> <p>1454. Use of funds.
(a) In general.
(b) Use of funds for professional development.
(c) Grants to outlying areas.</p> <p>1455. Minimum State grant amounts.
(a) In general.
(b) Inflation adjustment.
(c) Factors.</p> <p>1456. Authorization of appropriations.</p> <p>PART B—COORDINATED RESEARCH, PERSONNEL PREPARATION, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, SUPPORT, AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION</p> <p>1461. Administrative provisions.
(a) Comprehensive plan.
(b) Eligible applicants.
(c) Use of funds by Secretary.
(d) Special populations.
(e) Priorities.
(f) Applicant and recipient responsibilities.
(g) Application management.
(h) Program evaluation.
(i) Minimum funding required.
(j) Eligibility for financial assistance.</p> <p>SUBPART 1—IMPROVING EARLY INTERVENTION, EDUCATIONAL, AND TRANSITIONAL SERVICES AND RESULTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES THROUGH COORDINATED RESEARCH AND PERSONNEL PREPARATION</p> <p>1471. Findings and purpose.
(a) Findings.
(b) Purpose.</p> <p>1472. Research and innovation to improve services and results for children with disabilities.
(a) In general.</p> |
|--|--|

Sec.

CODIFICATION

- (b) New knowledge production; authorized activities.
- (c) Integration of research and practice; authorized activities.
- (d) Improving use of professional knowledge; authorized activities.
- (e) Balance among activities and age ranges.
- (f) Applications.
- (g) Authorization of appropriations.
1473. Personnel preparation to improve services and results for children with disabilities.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Low-incidence disabilities; authorized activities.
- (c) Leadership preparation; authorized activities.
- (d) Projects of national significance; authorized activities.
- (e) High-incidence disabilities; authorized activities.
- (f) Applications.
- (g) Selection of recipients.
- (h) Service obligation.
- (i) Scholarships.
- (j) Authorization of appropriations.
1474. Studies and evaluations.
- (a) Studies and evaluations.
- (b) National assessment.
- (c) Annual report.
- (d) Technical assistance to LEA.
- (e) Reservation for studies and technical assistance.
- SUBPART 2—IMPROVING EARLY INTERVENTION, EDUCATIONAL, AND TRANSITIONAL SERVICES AND RESULTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES THROUGH COORDINATED TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, SUPPORT, AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION
1481. Findings and purposes.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Purposes.
1482. Parent training and information centers.
- (a) Program authorized.
- (b) Required activities.
- (c) Optional activities.
- (d) Application requirements.
- (e) Distribution of funds.
- (f) Quarterly review.
- (g) “Parent organization” defined.
1483. Community parent resource centers.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Required activities.
- (c) “Local parent organization” defined.
1484. Technical assistance for parent training and information centers.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Authorized activities.
1485. Coordinated technical assistance and dissemination.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Systemic technical assistance; authorized activities.
- (c) Specialized technical assistance; authorized activities.
- (d) National information dissemination; authorized activities.
- (e) Applications.
1486. Authorization of appropriations.
1487. Technology development, demonstration, and utilization; and media services.
- (a) In general.
- (b) Technology development, demonstration, and utilization; authorized activities.
- (c) Educational media services; authorized activities.
- (d) Applications.
- (e) Authorization of appropriations.

The Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, comprising this chapter, was originally enacted as title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175, known as the Education of the Handicapped Act, and amended by Pub. L. 92-318, June 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 235; Pub. L. 93-380, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 484; Pub. L. 94-142, Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 773; Pub. L. 95-49, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 230; Pub. L. 95-561, Nov. 1, 1978, 92 Stat. 2143; Pub. L. 96-270, June 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 487; Pub. L. 98-199, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 99-159, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 887; Pub. L. 99-362, July 9, 1986, 100 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 99-372, Aug. 5, 1986, 100 Stat. 796; Pub. L. 99-457, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1145; Pub. L. 100-630, Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3289; Pub. L. 101-476, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1103; Pub. L. 102-73, July 25, 1991, 105 Stat. 333; Pub. L. 102-119, Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 587; Pub. L. 102-421, Oct. 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 2151; Pub. L. 102-569, Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4344; Pub. L. 103-73, Aug. 11, 1993, 107 Stat. 718; Pub. L. 103-218, Mar. 9, 1994, 108 Stat. 50; Pub. L. 103-382, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3518. Title VI is shown herein, however, as having been added by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37, without reference to those intervening amendments because of the extensive revision of title VI by Pub. L. 105-17.

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in sections 1232h, 3441, 4356, 6062, 6143, 6311, 6312, 6314, 6362, 6363, 6366, 6367, 6381d, 6398, 6914, 7151, 7221f, 7269, 7515, 7703, 7703a, 9252 of this title; title 5 section 5924; title 10 section 2164; title 25 section 2503; title 29 sections 721, 2618; title 42 sections 290ff-2, 290ff-4, 300x-1, 1320b-20, 1760, 9840a, 15025, 15043.

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1400. Congressional statements and declarations

(a) Short title

This chapter may be cited as the “Individuals with Disabilities Education Act”.

(b) Omitted

(c) Findings

The Congress finds the following:

(1) Disability is a natural part of the human experience and in no way diminishes the right of individuals to participate in or contribute to society. Improving educational results for children with disabilities is an essential element of our national policy of ensuring equality of opportunity, full participation, independent living, and economic self-sufficiency for individuals with disabilities.

(2) Before the date of the enactment of the Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975 (Public Law 94-142)—

(A) the special educational needs of children with disabilities were not being fully met;

(B) more than one-half of the children with disabilities in the United States did not receive appropriate educational services that would enable such children to have full equality of opportunity;

(C) 1,000,000 of the children with disabilities in the United States were excluded entirely from the public school system and did not go through the educational process with their peers;

(D) there were many children with disabilities throughout the United States participating in regular school programs whose dis-

abilities prevented such children from having a successful educational experience because their disabilities were undetected; and

(E) because of the lack of adequate services within the public school system, families were often forced to find services outside the public school system, often at great distance from their residence and at their own expense.

(3) Since the enactment and implementation of the Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975, this chapter has been successful in ensuring children with disabilities and the families of such children access to a free appropriate public education and in improving educational results for children with disabilities.

(4) However, the implementation of this chapter has been impeded by low expectations, and an insufficient focus on applying replicable research on proven methods of teaching and learning for children with disabilities.

(5) Over 20 years of research and experience has demonstrated that the education of children with disabilities can be made more effective by—

(A) having high expectations for such children and ensuring their access in the general curriculum to the maximum extent possible;

(B) strengthening the role of parents and ensuring that families of such children have meaningful opportunities to participate in the education of their children at school and at home;

(C) coordinating this chapter with other local, educational service agency, State, and Federal school improvement efforts in order to ensure that such children benefit from such efforts and that special education can become a service for such children rather than a place where they are sent;

(D) providing appropriate special education and related services and aids and supports in the regular classroom to such children, whenever appropriate;

(E) supporting high-quality, intensive professional development for all personnel who work with such children in order to ensure that they have the skills and knowledge necessary to enable them—

(i) to meet developmental goals and, to the maximum extent possible, those challenging expectations that have been established for all children; and

(ii) to be prepared to lead productive, independent, adult lives, to the maximum extent possible;

(F) providing incentives for whole-school approaches and pre-referral intervention to reduce the need to label children as disabled in order to address their learning needs; and

(G) focusing resources on teaching and learning while reducing paperwork and requirements that do not assist in improving educational results.

(6) While States, local educational agencies, and educational service agencies are responsible for providing an education for all children with disabilities, it is in the national in-

terest that the Federal Government have a role in assisting State and local efforts to educate children with disabilities in order to improve results for such children and to ensure equal protection of the law.

(7)(A) The Federal Government must be responsive to the growing needs of an increasingly more diverse society. A more equitable allocation of resources is essential for the Federal Government to meet its responsibility to provide an equal educational opportunity for all individuals.

(B) America's racial profile is rapidly changing. Between 1980 and 1990, the rate of increase in the population for white Americans was 6 percent, while the rate of increase for racial and ethnic minorities was much higher: 53 percent for Hispanics, 13.2 percent for African-Americans, and 107.8 percent for Asians.

(C) By the year 2000, this Nation will have 275,000,000 people, nearly one of every three of whom will be either African-American, Hispanic, Asian-American, or American Indian.

(D) Taken together as a group, minority children are comprising an ever larger percentage of public school students. Large-city school populations are overwhelmingly minority, for example: for fall 1993, the figure for Miami was 84 percent; Chicago, 89 percent; Philadelphia, 78 percent; Baltimore, 84 percent; Houston, 88 percent; and Los Angeles, 88 percent.

(E) Recruitment efforts within special education must focus on bringing larger numbers of minorities into the profession in order to provide appropriate practitioner knowledge, role models, and sufficient manpower to address the clearly changing demography of special education.

(F) The limited English proficient population is the fastest growing in our Nation, and the growth is occurring in many parts of our Nation. In the Nation's 2 largest school districts, limited English proficient students make up almost half of all students initially entering school at the kindergarten level. Studies have documented apparent discrepancies in the levels of referral and placement of limited English proficient children in special education. The Department of Education has found that services provided to limited English proficient students often do not respond primarily to the pupil's academic needs. These trends pose special challenges for special education in the referral, assessment, and services for our Nation's students from non-English language backgrounds.

(8)(A) Greater efforts are needed to prevent the intensification of problems connected with mislabeling and high dropout rates among minority children with disabilities.

(B) More minority children continue to be served in special education than would be expected from the percentage of minority students in the general school population.

(C) Poor African-American children are 2.3 times more likely to be identified by their teacher as having mental retardation than their white counterpart.

(D) Although African-Americans represent 16 percent of elementary and secondary enroll-

ments, they constitute 21 percent of total enrollments in special education.

(E) The drop-out rate is 68 percent higher for minorities than for whites.

(F) More than 50 percent of minority students in large cities drop out of school.

(9)(A) The opportunity for full participation in awards for grants and contracts; boards of organizations receiving funds under this chapter; and peer review panels; and training of professionals in the area of special education by minority individuals, organizations, and historically black colleges and universities is essential if we are to obtain greater success in the education of minority children with disabilities.

(B) In 1993, of the 915,000 college and university professors, 4.9 percent were African-American and 2.4 percent were Hispanic. Of the 2,940,000 teachers, prekindergarten through high school, 6.8 percent were African-American and 4.1 percent were Hispanic.

(C) Students from minority groups comprise more than 50 percent of K-12 public school enrollment in seven States yet minority enrollment in teacher training programs is less than 15 percent in all but six States.

(D) As the number of African-American and Hispanic students in special education increases, the number of minority teachers and related service personnel produced in our colleges and universities continues to decrease.

(E) Ten years ago, 12 percent of the United States teaching force in public elementary and secondary schools were members of a minority group. Minorities comprised 21 percent of the national population at that time and were clearly underrepresented then among employed teachers. Today, the elementary and secondary teaching force is 13 percent minority, while one-third of the students in public schools are minority children.

(F) As recently as 1991, historically black colleges and universities enrolled 44 percent of the African-American teacher trainees in the Nation. However, in 1993, historically black colleges and universities received only 4 percent of the discretionary funds for special education and related services personnel training under this chapter.

(G) While African-American students constitute 28 percent of total enrollment in special education, only 11.2 percent of individuals enrolled in preservice training programs for special education are African-American.

(H) In 1986-87, of the degrees conferred in education at the B.A., M.A., and Ph.D. levels, only 6, 8, and 8 percent, respectively, were awarded to African-American or Hispanic students.

(I) Minorities and underserved persons are socially disadvantaged because of the lack of opportunities in training and educational programs, undergirded by the practices in the private sector that impede their full participation in the mainstream of society.

(d) Purposes

The purposes of this chapter are—

(1)(A) to ensure that all children with disabilities have available to them a free appro-

priate public education that emphasizes special education and related services designed to meet their unique needs and prepare them for employment and independent living;

(B) to ensure that the rights of children with disabilities and parents of such children are protected; and

(C) to assist States, localities, educational service agencies, and Federal agencies to provide for the education of all children with disabilities;

(2) to assist States in the implementation of a statewide, comprehensive, coordinated, multidisciplinary, interagency system of early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families;

(3) to ensure that educators and parents have the necessary tools to improve educational results for children with disabilities by supporting systemic-change activities; coordinated research and personnel preparation; coordinated technical assistance, dissemination, and support; and technology development and media services; and

(4) to assess, and ensure the effectiveness of, efforts to educate children with disabilities.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 601, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

This chapter, referred to in subsecs. (a) and (c), was in the original “this Act” and has been translated throughout this chapter as reading “this title”, meaning title VI of Pub. L. 91-230, as amended, popularly known as the “Individuals with Disabilities Education Act”, to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

The Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975, referred to in subsec. (c)(2), (3), is Pub. L. 94-142, Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 773, as amended. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title of 1975 Amendment note set out below and Tables.

CODIFICATION

Section is comprised of section 601 of Pub. L. 91-230. Subsec. (b) of section 601 of Pub. L. 91-230 set out the table of contents for the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1400, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 601, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175; Pub. L. 94-142, § 3, Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 774; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(a)(1), (b)(1)-(9), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1141, 1142; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, contained short title for this chapter and related to congressional statements and declarations, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17. This section had been classified as a note under former section 1401 of this title prior to being amended by Pub. L. 94-142.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 201(a) of Pub. L. 105-17 provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), parts A and B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [subchapters I and II of this chapter], as amended by title I, shall take effect upon the enactment of this Act [June 4, 1997].

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Sections 612(a)(4), 612(a)(14), 612(a)(16), 614(d) (except for paragraph (6)), and 618 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1412(a)(4), (14), (16), 1414(d) (except for par. (6)), 1418], as amended by title I, shall take effect on July 1, 1998.

“(B) SECTION 617.—Section 617 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1417], as amended by title I, shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

“(C) INDIVIDUALIZED EDUCATION PROGRAMS AND COMPREHENSIVE SYSTEM OF PERSONNEL DEVELOPMENT.—Section 618 of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1418], as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act [June 4, 1997], and the provisions of parts A and B of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [subchapters I and II of this chapter] relating to individualized education programs and the State’s comprehensive system of personnel development, as so in effect, shall remain in effect until July 1, 1998.

“(D) SECTIONS 611 AND 619.—Sections 611 and 619 [20 U.S.C. 1411, 1419], as amended by title I, shall take effect beginning with funds appropriated for fiscal year 1998.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1997 AMENDMENT

Section 1 of Pub. L. 105–17 provided that: “This Act [enacting subchapters I to IV of this chapter, repealing former subchapters III and V to IX of this chapter, and enacting provisions set out as notes under this section and sections 1431 and 1451 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1991 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102–119, § 1, Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 587, provided that: “This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1991’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1990 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 101–476, § 1(a), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1103, provided that: “This Act [see Tables for classification] may be cited as the ‘Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1990’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1988 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 100–630, § 1, Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3289, provided that: “This Act [amending sections 101, 1401, 1404, 1406, 1407, 1411 to 1419, 1421 to 1425, 1431 to 1433, 1441, 1443, 1451, 1452, 1461, 1471, 1472, and 1475 to 1482 of this title, sections 702, 705, 706, 709, 711, 713, 717, 720 to 723, 731, 732, 740, 741, 750, 752, 761 to 762, 770, 772, 774 to 776, 777 to 777b, 777d, 777f, 780, 781 to 783, 791 to 794, 794b, 794d, 795a, 795g to 795i, 795l to 795n, 795q, 796a to 796g, 796i, and 1904 of Title 29, Labor, and section 155 of Title 36, Patriotic Societies and Observances, enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 101, 1419, and 1432 of this title and sections 731 and 777c of Title 29, and repealing provisions set out as a note under section 795m of Title 29] may be cited as the ‘Handicapped Programs Technical Amendments Act of 1988’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1986 AMENDMENTS

Pub. L. 99–457, § 1(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1145, provided that: “This Act [enacting sections 1408, 1461, 1462, and 1471 to 1485 of this title, amending sections 1401, 1406, 1411 to 1413, 1418, 1419, 1421 to 1424, 1424a, 1425, 1427, 1431 to 1433, 1435, 1441, 1443, 1444, 1452, and 1454 of this title, repealing sections 1403 and 1453 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1419 and 1485 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1986’.”

Pub. L. 99–372, § 1, Aug. 5, 1986, 100 Stat. 796, provided that: “This Act [amending section 1415 of this title and enacting provisions set out as notes under section 1415 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Handicapped Children’s Protection Act of 1986’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1983 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 98–199, § 1, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1357, provided: “That this Act [enacting sections 1407 and 1427 of this title, amending sections 1401 to 1404, 1406, 1411 to 1414,

1416 to 1426, 1431 to 1435, 1441 to 1444, 1452, 1454, and 1461 of this title, repealing section 1461 of this title, omitting section 1436 of this title, enacting a provision set out as a note under section 1401 of this title, and amending provisions set out as notes under sections 101, 681, and 1411 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Education of the Handicapped Act Amendments of 1983’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1977 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 95–49, § 1, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 230, provided: “That this Act [amending sections 1426, 1436, 1441, 1444, and 1454 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1426 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Education of the Handicapped Amendments of 1977’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1975 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 94–142, § 1, Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 773, provided: “That this Act [enacting sections 1405, 1406, 1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419, and 1420 of this title, amending this section and sections 1232, 1401, 1411, 1411 notes, 1412, 1413 note, 1413, 1413 note, 1414, and 1453 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as a note under section 1411 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Education for All Handicapped Children Act of 1975’.”

SHORT TITLE OF 1974 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 93–380, title VI, § 611, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 579, provided that: “This title [enacting section 1424a of this title, amending sections 1402, 1403, 1411 to 1413, 1426, 1436, 1444, 1452, 1454, and 1461 of this title, and enacting provisions set out as notes under sections 1402 and 1411 to 1413 of this title] may be cited as the ‘Education of the Handicapped Amendments of 1974’.”

REFERENCES TO EDUCATION OF THE HANDICAPPED ACT

Pub. L. 101–476, title IX, § 901(a)(3), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142, provided that: “Any other Act and any regulation which refers to the Education of the Handicapped Act shall be considered to refer to the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1412 of this title.

§ 1401. Definitions

Except as otherwise provided, as used in this chapter:

(1) Assistive technology device

The term “assistive technology device” means any item, piece of equipment, or product system, whether acquired commercially off the shelf, modified, or customized, that is used to increase, maintain, or improve functional capabilities of a child with a disability.

(2) Assistive technology service

The term “assistive technology service” means any service that directly assists a child with a disability in the selection, acquisition, or use of an assistive technology device. Such term includes—

(A) the evaluation of the needs of such child, including a functional evaluation of the child in the child’s customary environment;

(B) purchasing, leasing, or otherwise providing for the acquisition of assistive technology devices by such child;

(C) selecting, designing, fitting, customizing, adapting, applying, maintaining, repairing, or replacing of assistive technology devices;

(D) coordinating and using other therapies, interventions, or services with assistive technology devices, such as those associated with existing education and rehabilitation plans and programs;

(E) training or technical assistance for such child, or, where appropriate, the family of such child; and

(F) training or technical assistance for professionals (including individuals providing education and rehabilitation services), employers, or other individuals who provide services to, employ, or are otherwise substantially involved in the major life functions of such child.

(3) Child with a disability

(A) In general

The term “child with a disability” means a child—

(i) with mental retardation, hearing impairments (including deafness), speech or language impairments, visual impairments (including blindness), serious emotional disturbance (hereinafter referred to as “emotional disturbance”), orthopedic impairments, autism, traumatic brain injury, other health impairments, or specific learning disabilities; and

(ii) who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

(B) Child aged 3 through 9

The term “child with a disability” for a child aged 3 through 9 may, at the discretion of the State and the local educational agency, include a child—

(i) experiencing developmental delays, as defined by the State and as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments and procedures, in one or more of the following areas: physical development, cognitive development, communication development, social or emotional development, or adaptive development; and

(ii) who, by reason thereof, needs special education and related services.

(4) Educational service agency

The term “educational service agency”—

(A) means a regional public multiservice agency—

(i) authorized by State law to develop, manage, and provide services or programs to local educational agencies; and

(ii) recognized as an administrative agency for purposes of the provision of special education and related services provided within public elementary and secondary schools of the State; and

(B) includes any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction over a public elementary or secondary school.

(5) Elementary school

The term “elementary school” means a non-profit institutional day or residential school that provides elementary education, as determined under State law.

(6) Equipment

The term “equipment” includes—

(A) machinery, utilities, and built-in equipment and any necessary enclosures or structures to house such machinery, utilities, or equipment; and

(B) all other items necessary for the functioning of a particular facility as a facility for the provision of educational services, including items such as instructional equipment and necessary furniture; printed, published, and audio-visual instructional materials; telecommunications, sensory, and other technological aids and devices; and books, periodicals, documents, and other related materials.

(7) Excess costs

The term “excess costs” means those costs that are in excess of the average annual per-student expenditure in a local educational agency during the preceding school year for an elementary or secondary school student, as may be appropriate, and which shall be computed after deducting—

(A) amounts received—

(i) under subchapter II of this chapter;

(ii) under part A of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6311 et seq.]; or

(iii) under part A of title VII of that Act [20 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.]; and

(B) any State or local funds expended for programs that would qualify for assistance under any of those parts.

(8) Free appropriate public education

The term “free appropriate public education” means special education and related services that—

(A) have been provided at public expense, under public supervision and direction, and without charge;

(B) meet the standards of the State educational agency;

(C) include an appropriate preschool, elementary, or secondary school education in the State involved; and

(D) are provided in conformity with the individualized education program required under section 1414(d) of this title.

(9) Indian

The term “Indian” means an individual who is a member of an Indian tribe.

(10) Indian tribe

The term “Indian tribe” means any Federal or State Indian tribe, band, rancheria, pueblo, colony, or community, including any Alaska Native village or regional village corporation (as defined in or established under the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act [43 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.]).

(11) Individualized education program

The term “individualized education program” or “IEP” means a written statement for each child with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with section 1414(d) of this title.

(12) Individualized family service plan

The term “individualized family service plan” has the meaning given such term in section 1436 of this title.

(13) Infant or toddler with a disability

The term “infant or toddler with a disability” has the meaning given such term in section 1432 of this title.

(14) Institution of higher education

The term “institution of higher education”—

(A) has the meaning given that term in section 1141(a)¹ of this title; and

(B) also includes any community college receiving funding from the Secretary of the Interior under the Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978 [25 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.].

(15) Local educational agency

(A) The term “local educational agency” means a public board of education or other public authority legally constituted within a State for either administrative control or direction of, or to perform a service function for, public elementary or secondary schools in a city, county, township, school district, or other political subdivision of a State, or for such combination of school districts or counties as are recognized in a State as an administrative agency for its public elementary or secondary schools.

(B) The term includes—

(i) an educational service agency, as defined in paragraph (4); and

(ii) any other public institution or agency having administrative control and direction of a public elementary or secondary school.

(C) The term includes an elementary or secondary school funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, but only to the extent that such inclusion makes the school eligible for programs for which specific eligibility is not provided to the school in another provision of law and the school does not have a student population that is smaller than the student population of the local educational agency receiving assistance under this chapter with the smallest student population, except that the school shall not be subject to the jurisdiction of any State educational agency other than the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

(16) Native language

The term “native language”, when used with reference to an individual of limited English proficiency, means the language normally used by the individual, or in the case of a child, the language normally used by the parents of the child.

(17) Nonprofit

The term “nonprofit”, as applied to a school, agency, organization, or institution, means a school, agency, organization, or institution owned and operated by one or more nonprofit corporations or associations no part of the net earnings of which inures, or may lawfully inure, to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

(18) Outlying area

The term “outlying area” means the United States Virgin Islands, Guam, American

Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

(19) Parent

The term “parent”—

(A) includes a legal guardian; and

(B) except as used in sections 1415(b)(2) and 1439(a)(5) of this title, includes an individual assigned under either of those sections to be a surrogate parent.

(20) Parent organization

The term “parent organization” has the meaning given that term in section 1482(g) of this title.

(21) Parent training and information center

The term “parent training and information center” means a center assisted under section 1482 or 1483 of this title.

(22) Related services

The term “related services” means transportation, and such developmental, corrective, and other supportive services (including speech-language pathology and audiology services, psychological services, physical and occupational therapy, recreation, including therapeutic recreation, social work services, counseling services, including rehabilitation counseling, orientation and mobility services, and medical services, except that such medical services shall be for diagnostic and evaluation purposes only) as may be required to assist a child with a disability to benefit from special education, and includes the early identification and assessment of disabling conditions in children.

(23) Secondary school

The term “secondary school” means a non-profit institutional day or residential school that provides secondary education, as determined under State law, except that it does not include any education beyond grade 12.

(24) Secretary

The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of Education.

(25) Special education

The term “special education” means specially designed instruction, at no cost to parents, to meet the unique needs of a child with a disability, including—

(A) instruction conducted in the classroom, in the home, in hospitals and institutions, and in other settings; and

(B) instruction in physical education.

(26) Specific learning disability**(A) In general**

The term “specific learning disability” means a disorder in one or more of the basic psychological processes involved in understanding or in using language, spoken or written, which disorder may manifest itself in imperfect ability to listen, think, speak, read, write, spell, or do mathematical calculations.

(B) Disorders included

Such term includes such conditions as perceptual disabilities, brain injury, minimal

¹ See References in Text note below.

brain dysfunction, dyslexia, and developmental aphasia.

(C) Disorders not included

Such term does not include a learning problem that is primarily the result of visual, hearing, or motor disabilities, of mental retardation, of emotional disturbance, or of environmental, cultural, or economic disadvantage.

(27) State

The term “State” means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and each of the outlying areas.

(28) State educational agency

The term “State educational agency” means the State board of education or other agency or officer primarily responsible for the State supervision of public elementary and secondary schools, or, if there is no such officer or agency, an officer or agency designated by the Governor or by State law.

(29) Supplementary aids and services

The term “supplementary aids and services” means,² aids, services, and other supports that are provided in regular education classes or other education-related settings to enable children with disabilities to be educated with nondisabled children to the maximum extent appropriate in accordance with section 1412(a)(5) of this title.

(30) Transition services

The term “transition services” means a coordinated set of activities for a student with a disability that—

(A) is designed within an outcome-oriented process, which promotes movement from school to post-school activities, including post-secondary education, vocational training, integrated employment (including supported employment), continuing and adult education, adult services, independent living, or community participation;

(B) is based upon the individual student’s needs, taking into account the student’s preferences and interests; and

(C) includes instruction, related services, community experiences, the development of employment and other post-school adult living objectives, and, when appropriate, acquisition of daily living skills and functional vocational evaluation.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §602, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 42; amended Pub. L. 105-244, title IX, §901(d), Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1828.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in par. (7)(A)(ii), (iii), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended. Part A of title I and part A of title VII of the Act are classified generally to part A (§6311 et seq.) of subchapter I and part A (§7401 et seq.) of subchapter VII, respectively, of chapter 70 of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

² So in original. The comma probably should not appear.

The Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, referred to in par. (10), is Pub. L. 92-203, Dec. 18, 1971, 85 Stat. 688, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 33 (§1601 et seq.) of Title 43, Public Lands. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1601 of Title 43 and Tables.

Section 1141(a) of this title, referred to in par. (14)(A), was repealed by Pub. L. 105-244, §3, title I, §101(b), title VII, §702, Oct. 7, 1998, 112 Stat. 1585, 1616, 1803, effective Oct. 1, 1998. However, the term “institution of higher education” is defined in section 1001 of this title.

The Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978, referred to in par. (14)(B), is Pub. L. 95-471, Oct. 17, 1978, 92 Stat. 1325, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 20 (§1801 et seq.) of Title 25, Indians. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 1801 of Title 25 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1401, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §602, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 175; Pub. L. 94-142, §4(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 775; Pub. L. 98-199, §§2, 3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1357, 1358; Pub. L. 99-457, title IV, §402, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §101(a), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3289; Pub. L. 101-476, title I, §101, title IX, §901(b)(10)-(20), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1103, 1142, 1143; Pub. L. 102-73, title VIII, §802(d)(1), July 25, 1991, 105 Stat. 361; Pub. L. 102-119, §§3, 25(a)(1), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 587, 605, 607; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §391(f)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4023, related to definitions of terms used in this chapter, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

AMENDMENTS

1998—Par. (14)(B). Pub. L. 105-244 substituted “Tribally Controlled College or University Assistance Act of 1978” for “Tribally Controlled Community College Assistance Act of 1978”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1998 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 105-244 effective Oct. 1, 1998, except as otherwise provided in Pub. L. 105-244, see section 3 of Pub. L. 105-244, set out as a note under section 1001 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1003, 1087ee, 1087ii, 1412, 1414, 1418, 5802, 6063, 6103, 6311, 6362, 7221g, 7801 of this title; title 10 section 2164; title 42 sections 290ff-2, 1396n, 5116h, 9832, 9859, 12511.

§ 1402. Office of Special Education Programs

(a) Establishment

There shall be, within the Office of Special Education and Rehabilitative Services in the Department of Education, an Office of Special Education Programs, which shall be the principal agency in such Department for administering and carrying out this chapter and other programs and activities concerning the education of children with disabilities.

(b) Director

The Office established under subsection (a) of this section shall be headed by a Director who shall be selected by the Secretary and shall report directly to the Assistant Secretary for Special Education and Rehabilitative Services.

(c) Voluntary and uncompensated services

Notwithstanding section 1342 of title 31, the Secretary is authorized to accept voluntary and uncompensated services in furtherance of the purposes of this chapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §603, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 46.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1402, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §603, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 177; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §612(a), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 579; Pub. L. 98-199, §3(a), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1357; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(21), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1143; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to the Office of Special Education Programs, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 29 section 772.

§ 1403. Abrogation of State sovereign immunity

(a) In general

A State shall not be immune under the eleventh amendment to the Constitution of the United States from suit in Federal court for a violation of this chapter.

(b) Remedies

In a suit against a State for a violation of this chapter, remedies (including remedies both at law and in equity) are available for such a violation to the same extent as those remedies are available for such a violation in the suit against any public entity other than a State.

(c) Effective date

Subsections (a) and (b) of this section apply with respect to violations that occur in whole or part after October 30, 1990.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §604, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 47.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1403, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §604, as added Pub. L. 101-476, title I, §103, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1106, related to abrogation of State sovereign immunity, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

Another prior section 1403, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §604, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 177; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §613, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 580; Pub. L. 94-273, §§3(14), 13(2), Apr. 21, 1976, 90 Stat. 376, 378; Pub. L. 98-199, §4, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, established the National Advisory Committee on the Education of Handicapped Children and Youth, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 99-457, title IV, §407, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1177.

§ 1404. Acquisition of equipment; construction or alteration of facilities

(a) In general

If the Secretary determines that a program authorized under this chapter would be improved by permitting program funds to be used to acquire appropriate equipment, or to construct new facilities or alter existing facilities, the Secretary is authorized to allow the use of those funds for those purposes.

(b) Compliance with certain regulations

Any construction of new facilities or alteration of existing facilities under subsection (a) of this section shall comply with the requirements of—

(1) appendix A of part 36 of title 28, Code of Federal Regulations (commonly known as the “Americans with Disabilities Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities”); or

(2) appendix A of part 101-19.6 of title 41, Code of Federal Regulations (commonly known as the “Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards”).

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §605, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 47.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1404, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §605, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 177; Pub. L. 98-199, §3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §101(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3290; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(a)(2), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 605, related to acquisition of equipment and construction of necessary facilities, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

§ 1405. Employment of individuals with disabilities

The Secretary shall ensure that each recipient of assistance under this chapter makes positive efforts to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities in programs assisted under this chapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §606, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 47.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1405, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §606, as added Pub. L. 94-142, §6(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 795; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(22), (23), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1143; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to employment of individuals with disabilities by recipients of assistance under this chapter, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

§ 1406. Requirements for prescribing regulations

(a) Public comment period

The Secretary shall provide a public comment period of at least 90 days on any regulation proposed under subchapter II or subchapter III of this chapter on which an opportunity for public comment is otherwise required by law.

(b) Protections provided to children

The Secretary may not implement, or publish in final form, any regulation prescribed pursuant to this chapter that would procedurally or substantively lessen the protections provided to children with disabilities under this chapter, as embodied in regulations in effect on July 20, 1983 (particularly as such protections relate to parental consent to initial evaluation or initial placement in special education, least restrictive environment, related services, timelines, attendance of evaluation personnel at individualized education program meetings, or qualifications of personnel), except to the extent that such regulation reflects the clear and unequivocal intent of the Congress in legislation.

(c) Policy letters and statements

The Secretary may not, through policy letters or other statements, establish a rule that is required for compliance with, and eligibility under, this subchapter without following the requirements of section 553 of title 5.

(d) Correspondence from Department of Education describing interpretations of this chapter

(1) In general

The Secretary shall, on a quarterly basis, publish in the Federal Register, and widely disseminate to interested entities through various additional forms of communication, a list of correspondence from the Department of Education received by individuals during the previous quarter that describes the interpretations of the Department of Education of this chapter or the regulations implemented pursuant to this chapter.

(2) Additional information

For each item of correspondence published in a list under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall identify the topic addressed by the correspondence and shall include such other summary information as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(e) Issues of national significance

If the Secretary receives a written request regarding a policy, question, or interpretation under subchapter II of this chapter, and determines that it raises an issue of general interest or applicability of national significance to the implementation of subchapter II of this chapter, the Secretary shall—

- (1) include a statement to that effect in any written response;
- (2) widely disseminate that response to State educational agencies, local educational agencies, parent and advocacy organizations, and other interested organizations, subject to applicable laws relating to confidentiality of information; and
- (3) not later than one year after the date on which the Secretary responds to the written request, issue written guidance on such policy, question, or interpretation through such means as the Secretary determines to be appropriate and consistent with law, such as a policy memorandum, notice of interpretation, or notice of proposed rulemaking.

(f) Explanation

Any written response by the Secretary under subsection (e) of this section regarding a policy, question, or interpretation under subchapter II of this chapter shall include an explanation that the written response—

- (1) is provided as informal guidance and is not legally binding; and
- (2) represents the interpretation by the Department of Education of the applicable statutory or regulatory requirements in the context of the specific facts presented.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 607, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 47.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 1406 to 1409 were omitted in the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

Section 1406, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 607, as added Pub. L. 94-142, § 6(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 795; amended Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 5, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 99-457, title IV, § 401, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1172; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 101(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3290, related to grants for removal of architectural barriers.

Section 1407, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 608, as added Pub. L. 98-199, § 6, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1359; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 101(d), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3290; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(24), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1143; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to regulation requirements.

Section 1408, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 609, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title II, § 202, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1158, related to eligibility for financial assistance.

Section 1409, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 610, as added Pub. L. 101-476, title I, § 104, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1106, provided administrative provisions applicable to former subchapters III to VII of this chapter and former section 1418 of this title.

SUBCHAPTER II—ASSISTANCE FOR EDUCATION OF ALL CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in sections 927, 1401, 1406, 1435, 1437, 1438, 1444, 1453, 1461, 1473, 1474, 1481, 1482, 4304, 6455, 6674, 7221 of this title; title 10 section 2164; title 29 sections 725; title 42 sections 290ff-1, 290ff-2, 1396b, 12511.

§ 1411. Authorization; allotment; use of funds; authorization of appropriations

(a) Grants to States

(1) Purpose of grants

The Secretary shall make grants to States and the outlying areas, and provide funds to the Secretary of the Interior, to assist them to provide special education and related services to children with disabilities in accordance with this subchapter.

(2) Maximum amounts

The maximum amount of the grant a State may receive under this section for any fiscal year is—

(A) the number of children with disabilities in the State who are receiving special education and related services—

- (i) aged 3 through 5 if the State is eligible for a grant under section 1419 of this title; and
- (ii) aged 6 through 21; multiplied by

(B) 40 percent of the average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary and secondary schools in the United States.

(b) Outlying areas and freely associated States

(1) Funds reserved

From the amount appropriated for any fiscal year under subsection (j) of this section, the Secretary shall reserve not more than one percent, which shall be used—

(A) to provide assistance to the outlying areas in accordance with their respective populations of individuals aged 3 through 21; and

(B) for fiscal years 1998 through 2001, to carry out the competition described in paragraph (2), except that the amount reserved to carry out that competition shall not exceed the amount reserved for fiscal year 1996 for the competition under this subchapter described under the heading “SPECIAL EDUCATION” in Public Law 104-134.

(2) Limitation for freely associated States

(A) Competitive grants

The Secretary shall use funds described in paragraph (1)(B) to award grants, on a com-

petitive basis, to Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and the freely associated States to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.

(B) Award basis

The Secretary shall award grants under subparagraph (A) on a competitive basis, pursuant to the recommendations of the Pacific Region Educational Laboratory in Honolulu, Hawaii. Those recommendations shall be made by experts in the field of special education and related services.

(C) Assistance requirements

Any freely associated State that wishes to receive funds under this subchapter shall include, in its application for assistance—

(i) information demonstrating that it will meet all conditions that apply to States under this subchapter;

(ii) an assurance that, notwithstanding any other provision of this subchapter, it will use those funds only for the direct provision of special education and related services to children with disabilities and to enhance its capacity to make a free appropriate public education available to all children with disabilities;

(iii) the identity of the source and amount of funds, in addition to funds under this subchapter, that it will make available to ensure that a free appropriate public education is available to all children with disabilities within its jurisdiction; and

(iv) such other information and assurances as the Secretary may require.

(D) Termination of eligibility

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the freely associated States shall not receive any funds under this subchapter for any program year that begins after September 30, 2001.

(E) Administrative costs

The Secretary may provide not more than five percent of the amount reserved for grants under this paragraph to pay the administrative costs of the Pacific Region Educational Laboratory under subparagraph (B).

(3) Limitation

An outlying area is not eligible for a competitive award under paragraph (2) unless it receives assistance under paragraph (1)(A).

(4) Special rule

The provisions of Public Law 95-134, permitting the consolidation of grants by the outlying areas, shall not apply to funds provided to those areas or to the freely associated States under this section.

(5) Eligibility for discretionary programs

The freely associated States shall be eligible to receive assistance under part B of subchapter IV of this chapter until September 30, 2001.

(6) “Freely associated States” defined

As used in this subsection, the term “freely associated States” means the Republic of the

Marshall Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, and the Republic of Palau.

(c) Secretary of the Interior

From the amount appropriated for any fiscal year under subsection (j) of this section, the Secretary shall reserve 1.226 percent to provide assistance to the Secretary of the Interior in accordance with subsection (i) of this section.

(d) Allocations to States

(1) In general

After reserving funds for studies and evaluations under section 1474(e) of this title, and for payments to the outlying areas and the Secretary of the Interior under subsections (b) and (c) of this section, the Secretary shall allocate the remaining amount among the States in accordance with paragraph (2) or subsection (e) of this section, as the case may be.

(2) Interim formula

Except as provided in subsection (e) of this section, the Secretary shall allocate the amount described in paragraph (1) among the States in accordance with section 611(a)(3), (4), and (5) and (b)(1), (2), and (3) of this Act, as in effect prior to June 4, 1997, except that the determination of the number of children with disabilities receiving special education and related services under such section 611(a)(3) may, at the State's discretion, be calculated as of the last Friday in October or as of December 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds are appropriated.

(e) Permanent formula

(1) Establishment of base year

The Secretary shall allocate the amount described in subsection (d)(1) of this section among the States in accordance with this subsection for each fiscal year beginning with the first fiscal year for which the amount appropriated under subsection (j) of this section is more than \$4,924,672,200.

(2) Use of base year

(A) “Base year” defined

As used in this subsection, the term “base year” means the fiscal year preceding the first fiscal year in which this subsection applies.

(B) Special rule for use of base year amount

If a State received any funds under this section for the base year on the basis of children aged 3 through 5, but does not make a free appropriate public education available to all children with disabilities aged 3 through 5 in the State in any subsequent fiscal year, the Secretary shall compute the State's base year amount, solely for the purpose of calculating the State's allocation in that subsequent year under paragraph (3) or (4), by subtracting the amount allocated to the State for the base year on the basis of those children.

(3) Increase in funds

If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (1) is equal to or great-

er than the amount allocated to the States under this paragraph for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations shall be calculated as follows:

(A)(i) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall—

(I) allocate to each State the amount it received for the base year;

(II) allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to States on the basis of their relative populations of children aged 3 through 21 who are of the same age as children with disabilities for whom the State ensures the availability of a free appropriate public education under this subchapter; and

(III) allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to States on the basis of their relative populations of children described in subclause (II) who are living in poverty.

(ii) For the purpose of making grants under this paragraph, the Secretary shall use the most recent population data, including data on children living in poverty, that are available and satisfactory to the Secretary.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), allocations under this paragraph shall be subject to the following:

(i) No State's allocation shall be less than its allocation for the preceding fiscal year.

(ii) No State's allocation shall be less than the greatest of—

(I) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for the base year; and

(bb) one third of one percent of the amount by which the amount appropriated under subsection (j) of this section exceeds the amount appropriated under this section for the base year;

(II) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(bb) that amount multiplied by the percentage by which the increase in the funds appropriated from the preceding fiscal year exceeds 1.5 percent; or

(III) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(bb) that amount multiplied by 90 percent of the percentage increase in the amount appropriated from the preceding fiscal year.

(iii) Notwithstanding clause (ii), no State's allocation under this paragraph shall exceed the sum of—

(I) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(II) that amount multiplied by the sum of 1.5 percent and the percentage increase in the amount appropriated.

(C) If the amount available for allocations under this paragraph is insufficient to pay those allocations in full, those allocations shall be ratably reduced, subject to subparagraph (B)(i).

(4) Decrease in funds

If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (1) is less than the amount allocated to the States under this section for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations shall be calculated as follows:

(A) If the amount available for allocations is greater than the amount allocated to the States for the base year, each State shall be allocated the sum of—

(i) the amount it received for the base year; and

(ii) an amount that bears the same relation to any remaining funds as the increase the State received for the preceding fiscal year over the base year bears to the total of all such increases for all States.

(B)(i) If the amount available for allocations is equal to or less than the amount allocated to the States for the base year, each State shall be allocated the amount it received for the base year.

(ii) If the amount available is insufficient to make the allocations described in clause (i), those allocations shall be ratably reduced.

(f) State-level activities

(1) General

(A) Each State may retain not more than the amount described in subparagraph (B) for administration and other State-level activities in accordance with paragraphs (2) and (3).

(B) For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall determine and report to the State educational agency an amount that is 25 percent of the amount the State received under this section for fiscal year 1997, cumulatively adjusted by the Secretary for each succeeding fiscal year by the lesser of—

(i) the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the State's allocation under this section; or

(ii) the rate of inflation, as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(C) A State may use funds it retains under subparagraph (A) without regard to—

(i) the prohibition on commingling of funds in section 1412(a)(18)(B) of this title; and

(ii) the prohibition on supplanting other funds in section 1412(a)(18)(C) of this title.

(2) State administration

(A) For the purpose of administering this subchapter, including section 1419 of this title (including the coordination of activities under this subchapter with, and providing technical assistance to, other programs that provide services to children with disabilities)—

(i) each State may use not more than twenty percent of the maximum amount it may retain under paragraph (1)(A) for any fiscal year or \$500,000 (adjusted by the cumulative rate of inflation since fiscal year 1998, as measured by the percentage increase, if

any, in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor), whichever is greater; and

(ii) each outlying area may use up to five percent of the amount it receives under this section for any fiscal year or \$35,000, whichever is greater.

(B) Funds described in subparagraph (A) may also be used for the administration of subchapter III of this chapter, if the State educational agency is the lead agency for the State under that subchapter.

(3) Other State-level activities

Each State shall use any funds it retains under paragraph (1) and does not use for administration under paragraph (2) for any of the following:

(A) Support and direct services, including technical assistance and personnel development and training.

(B) Administrative costs of monitoring and complaint investigation, but only to the extent that those costs exceed the costs incurred for those activities during fiscal year 1985.

(C) To establish and implement the mediation process required by section 1415(e) of this title, including providing for the costs of mediators and support personnel.

(D) To assist local educational agencies in meeting personnel shortages.

(E) To develop a State Improvement Plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter.

(F) Activities at the State and local levels to meet the performance goals established by the State under section 1412(a)(16) of this title and to support implementation of the State Improvement Plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter if the State receives funds under that part.

(G) To supplement other amounts used to develop and implement a Statewide coordinated services system designed to improve results for children and families, including children with disabilities and their families, but not to exceed one percent of the amount received by the State under this section. This system shall be coordinated with and, to the extent appropriate, build on the system of coordinated services developed by the State under subchapter III of this chapter.

(H) For subgrants to local educational agencies for the purposes described in paragraph (4)(A).

(4)(A) Subgrants to local educational agencies for capacity-building and improvement

In any fiscal year in which the percentage increase in the State's allocation under this section exceeds the rate of inflation (as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor), each State shall reserve, from its allocation under this section, the amount described in subparagraph (B) to make subgrants to local educational agencies,

unless that amount is less than \$100,000, to assist them in providing direct services and in making systemic change to improve results for children with disabilities through one or more of the following:

(i) Direct services, including alternative programming for children who have been expelled from school, and services for children in correctional facilities, children enrolled in State-operated or State-supported schools, and children in charter schools.

(ii) Addressing needs or carrying out improvement strategies identified in the State's Improvement Plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter.

(iii) Adopting promising practices, materials, and technology, based on knowledge derived from education research and other sources.

(iv) Establishing, expanding, or implementing interagency agreements and arrangements between local educational agencies and other agencies or organizations concerning the provision of services to children with disabilities and their families.

(v) Increasing cooperative problem-solving between parents and school personnel and promoting the use of alternative dispute resolution.

(B) Maximum subgrant

For each fiscal year, the amount referred to in subparagraph (A) is—

(i) the maximum amount the State was allowed to retain under paragraph (1)(A) for the prior fiscal year, or for fiscal year 1998, 25 percent of the State's allocation for fiscal year 1997 under this section; multiplied by

(ii) the difference between the percentage increase in the State's allocation under this section and the rate of inflation, as measured by the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers, published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(5) Report on use of funds

As part of the information required to be submitted to the Secretary under section 1412 of this title, each State shall annually describe—

(A) how amounts retained under paragraph (1) will be used to meet the requirements of this subchapter;

(B) how those amounts will be allocated among the activities described in paragraphs (2) and (3) to meet State priorities based on input from local educational agencies; and

(C) the percentage of those amounts, if any, that will be distributed to local educational agencies by formula.

(g) Subgrants to local educational agencies

(1) Subgrants required

Each State that receives a grant under this section for any fiscal year shall distribute any funds it does not retain under subsection (f) of this section (at least 75 percent of the grant funds) to local educational agencies in the State that have established their eligibility under section 1413 of this title, and to State

agencies that received funds under section 614A(a) of this Act for fiscal year 1997, as then in effect, and have established their eligibility under section 1413 of this title, for use in accordance with this subchapter.

(2) Allocations to local educational agencies

(A) Interim procedure

For each fiscal year for which funds are allocated to States under subsection (d)(2) of this section, each State shall allocate funds under paragraph (1) in accordance with section 611(d) of this Act, as in effect prior to June 4, 1997.

(B) Permanent procedure

For each fiscal year for which funds are allocated to States under subsection (e) of this section, each State shall allocate funds under paragraph (1) as follows:

(i) Base payments

The State shall first award each agency described in paragraph (1) the amount that agency would have received under this section for the base year, as defined in subsection (e)(2)(A) of this section, if the State had distributed 75 percent of its grant for that year under section 611(d), as then in effect.

(ii) Allocation of remaining funds

After making allocations under clause (i), the State shall—

(I) allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to those agencies on the basis of the relative numbers of children enrolled in public and private elementary and secondary schools within the agency's jurisdiction; and

(II) allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to those agencies in accordance with their relative numbers of children living in poverty, as determined by the State educational agency.

(3) Former chapter 1 State agencies

(A) To the extent necessary, the State—

(i) shall use funds that are available under subsection (f)(1)(A) of this section to ensure that each State agency that received fiscal year 1994 funds under subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 receives, from the combination of funds under subsection (f)(1)(A) of this section and funds provided under paragraph (1) of this subsection, an amount equal to—

(I) the number of children with disabilities, aged 6 through 21, to whom the agency was providing special education and related services on December 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were appropriated, subject to the limitation in subparagraph (B); multiplied by

(II) the per-child amount provided under such subpart for fiscal year 1994; and

(ii) may use those funds to ensure that each local educational agency that received fiscal year 1994 funds under that subpart for children who had transferred from a State-operated or State-supported school or pro-

gram assisted under that subpart receives, from the combination of funds available under subsection (f)(1)(A) of this section and funds provided under paragraph (1) of this subsection, an amount for each such child, aged 3 through 21 to whom the agency was providing special education and related services on December 1 of the fiscal year for which the funds were appropriated, equal to the per-child amount the agency received under that subpart for fiscal year 1994.

(B) The number of children counted under subparagraph (A)(i)(I) shall not exceed the number of children aged 3 through 21 for whom the agency received fiscal year 1994 funds under subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965.

(4) Reallocation of funds

If a State educational agency determines that a local educational agency is adequately providing a free appropriate public education to all children with disabilities residing in the area served by that agency with State and local funds, the State educational agency may reallocate any portion of the funds under this subchapter that are not needed by that local agency to provide a free appropriate public education to other local educational agencies in the State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities residing in the areas they serve.

(h) Definitions

For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term “average per-pupil expenditure in public elementary and secondary schools in the United States” means—

(A) without regard to the source of funds—

(i) the aggregate current expenditures, during the second fiscal year preceding the fiscal year for which the determination is made (or, if satisfactory data for that year are not available, during the most recent preceding fiscal year for which satisfactory data are available) of all local educational agencies in the 50 States and the District of Columbia; plus

(ii) any direct expenditures by the State for the operation of those agencies; divided by

(B) the aggregate number of children in average daily attendance to whom those agencies provided free public education during that preceding year; and

(2) the term “State” means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(i) Use of amounts by Secretary of the Interior

(1) Provision of amounts for assistance

(A) In general

The Secretary of Education shall provide amounts to the Secretary of the Interior to meet the need for assistance for the education of children with disabilities on reservations aged 5 to 21, inclusive, enrolled in elementary and secondary schools for Indian

children operated or funded by the Secretary of the Interior. The amount of such payment for any fiscal year shall be equal to 80 percent of the amount allotted under subsection (c) of this section for that fiscal year.

(B) Calculation of number of children

In the case of Indian students aged 3 to 5, inclusive, who are enrolled in programs affiliated with the Bureau of Indian Affairs (hereafter in this subsection referred to as “BIA”) schools and that are required by the States in which such schools are located to attain or maintain State accreditation, and which schools have such accreditation prior to October 7, 1991, the school shall be allowed to count those children for the purpose of distribution of the funds provided under this paragraph to the Secretary of the Interior. The Secretary of the Interior shall be responsible for meeting all of the requirements of this subchapter for these children, in accordance with paragraph (2).

(C) Additional requirement

With respect to all other children aged 3 to 21, inclusive, on reservations, the State educational agency shall be responsible for ensuring that all of the requirements of this subchapter are implemented.

(2) Submission of information

The Secretary of Education may provide the Secretary of the Interior amounts under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year only if the Secretary of the Interior submits to the Secretary of Education information that—

(A) demonstrates that the Department of the Interior meets the appropriate requirements, as determined by the Secretary of Education, of sections 1412 (including monitoring and evaluation activities) and 1413 of this title;

(B) includes a description of how the Secretary of the Interior will coordinate the provision of services under this subchapter with local educational agencies, tribes and tribal organizations, and other private and Federal service providers;

(C) includes an assurance that there are public hearings, adequate notice of such hearings, and an opportunity for comment afforded to members of tribes, tribal governing bodies, and affected local school boards before the adoption of the policies, programs, and procedures described in subparagraph (A);

(D) includes an assurance that the Secretary of the Interior will provide such information as the Secretary of Education may require to comply with section 1418 of this title;

(E) includes an assurance that the Secretary of the Interior and the Secretary of Health and Human Services have entered into a memorandum of agreement, to be provided to the Secretary of Education, for the coordination of services, resources, and personnel between their respective Federal, State, and local offices and with State and local educational agencies and other entities

to facilitate the provision of services to Indian children with disabilities residing on or near reservations (such agreement shall provide for the apportionment of responsibilities and costs including, but not limited to, child find, evaluation, diagnosis, remediation or therapeutic measures, and (where appropriate) equipment and medical or personal supplies as needed for a child to remain in school or a program); and

(F) includes an assurance that the Department of the Interior will cooperate with the Department of Education in its exercise of monitoring and oversight of this application, and any agreements entered into between the Secretary of the Interior and other entities under this subchapter, and will fulfill its duties under this subchapter.

Section 1416(a) of this title shall apply to the information described in this paragraph.

(3) Payments for education and services for Indian children with disabilities aged 3 through 5

(A) In general

With funds appropriated under subsection (j) of this section, the Secretary of Education shall make payments to the Secretary of the Interior to be distributed to tribes or tribal organizations (as defined under section 450b of title 25) or consortia of the above to provide for the coordination of assistance for special education and related services for children with disabilities aged 3 through 5 on reservations served by elementary and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Department of the Interior. The amount of such payments under subparagraph (B) for any fiscal year shall be equal to 20 percent of the amount allotted under subsection (c) of this section.

(B) Distribution of funds

The Secretary of the Interior shall distribute the total amount of the payment under subparagraph (A) by allocating to each tribe or tribal organization an amount based on the number of children with disabilities ages 3 through 5 residing on reservations as reported annually, divided by the total of those children served by all tribes or tribal organizations.

(C) Submission of information

To receive a payment under this paragraph, the tribe or tribal organization shall submit such figures to the Secretary of the Interior as required to determine the amounts to be allocated under subparagraph (B). This information shall be compiled and submitted to the Secretary of Education.

(D) Use of funds

The funds received by a tribe or tribal organization shall be used to assist in child find, screening, and other procedures for the early identification of children aged 3 through 5, parent training, and the provision of direct services. These activities may be carried out directly or through contracts or cooperative agreements with the BIA, local

educational agencies, and other public or private nonprofit organizations. The tribe or tribal organization is encouraged to involve Indian parents in the development and implementation of these activities. The above entities shall, as appropriate, make referrals to local, State, or Federal entities for the provision of services or further diagnosis.

(E) Biennial report

To be eligible to receive a grant pursuant to subparagraph (A), the tribe or tribal organization shall provide to the Secretary of the Interior a biennial report of activities undertaken under this paragraph, including the number of contracts and cooperative agreements entered into, the number of children contacted and receiving services for each year, and the estimated number of children needing services during the 2 years following the one in which the report is made. The Secretary of the Interior shall include a summary of this information on a biennial basis in the report to the Secretary of Education required under this subsection. The Secretary of Education may require any additional information from the Secretary of the Interior.

(F) Prohibitions

None of the funds allocated under this paragraph may be used by the Secretary of the Interior for administrative purposes, including child count and the provision of technical assistance.

(4) Plan for coordination of services

The Secretary of the Interior shall develop and implement a plan for the coordination of services for all Indian children with disabilities residing on reservations covered under this chapter. Such plan shall provide for the coordination of services benefiting these children from whatever source, including tribes, the Indian Health Service, other BIA divisions, and other Federal agencies. In developing the plan, the Secretary of the Interior shall consult with all interested and involved parties. It shall be based on the needs of the children and the system best suited for meeting those needs, and may involve the establishment of cooperative agreements between the BIA, other Federal agencies, and other entities. The plan shall also be distributed upon request to States, State and local educational agencies, and other agencies providing services to infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities, to tribes, and to other interested parties.

(5) Establishment of advisory board

To meet the requirements of section 1412(a)(21) of this title, the Secretary of the Interior shall establish, not later than 6 months after June 4, 1997, under the BIA, an advisory board composed of individuals involved in or concerned with the education and provision of services to Indian infants, toddlers, children, and youth with disabilities, including Indians with disabilities, Indian parents or guardians of such children, teachers, service providers, State and local educational officials, rep-

resentatives of tribes or tribal organizations, representatives from State Interagency Coordinating Councils under section 1441 of this title in States having reservations, and other members representing the various divisions and entities of the BIA. The chairperson shall be selected by the Secretary of the Interior. The advisory board shall—

(A) assist in the coordination of services within the BIA and with other local, State, and Federal agencies in the provision of education for infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities;

(B) advise and assist the Secretary of the Interior in the performance of the Secretary's responsibilities described in this subsection;

(C) develop and recommend policies concerning effective inter- and intra-agency collaboration, including modifications to regulations, and the elimination of barriers to inter- and intra-agency programs and activities;

(D) provide assistance and disseminate information on best practices, effective program coordination strategies, and recommendations for improved educational programming for Indian infants, toddlers, and children with disabilities; and

(E) provide assistance in the preparation of information required under paragraph (2)(D).

(6) Annual reports

(A) In general

The advisory board established under paragraph (5) shall prepare and submit to the Secretary of the Interior and to the Congress an annual report containing a description of the activities of the advisory board for the preceding year.

(B) Availability

The Secretary of the Interior shall make available to the Secretary of Education the report described in subparagraph (A).

(j) Authorization of appropriations

For the purpose of carrying out this subchapter, other than section 1419 of this title, there are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 611, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 49.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Provisions under the heading "SPECIAL EDUCATION" in Public Law 104-134, referred to in subsec. (b)(1)(B), are provisions of Pub. L. 104-134, title I, § 101(d) [title III], Apr. 26, 1996, 110 Stat. 1321-211, 1321-231, which are not classified to the Code.

Public Law 95-134, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is Pub. L. 95-134, Oct. 15, 1977, 91 Stat. 1159, as amended. Provisions relating to consolidation of grants are contained in section 501 of Pub. L. 95-134 which is classified to section 1469a of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

Section 611 of this Act, as in effect prior to June 4, 1997, referred to in subsecs. (d)(2) and (g)(2)(A), (B)(i), means section 611 of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 178, as amended, which was classified to section 1411 of this title prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37.

Section 614A of this Act for fiscal year 1997, as then in effect, referred to in subsec. (g)(1), means section 614A of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, as added by Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 312, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3934, which was classified to section 1414a of this title prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37.

Subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (g)(3), is subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of Pub. L. 89-10, as added by Pub. L. 100-297, title I, § 1001, Apr. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 179, as amended, which was classified generally to subpart 2 (§ 2791 et seq.) of part D of div. I of subchapter I of chapter 47 of this title prior to being omitted in the general amendment of Pub. L. 89-10 by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, § 101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1411, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 611, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 178; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 614(a), (e)(1), (2), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 580, 582; Pub. L. 94-142, § 2(a)(1)-(3), 5(a), (c), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 773, 776, 794; Pub. L. 95-561, title XIII, § 1341(a), Nov. 1, 1978, 92 Stat. 2364; Pub. L. 96-270, § 13, June 14, 1980, 94 Stat. 498; Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b), 15, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1374; Pub. L. 99-159, title VI, § 601, Nov. 22, 1985, 99 Stat. 904; Pub. L. 99-362, § 2, July 9, 1986, 100 Stat. 769; Pub. L. 99-457, title II, § 201(b), title IV, §§ 403, 404, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1158, 1173; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 102(a), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3290; Pub. L. 101-476, title II, § 201, title IX, § 901(b)(25)-(32), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1111, 1143; Pub. L. 102-73, title VIII, § 802(d)(2), (3), July 25, 1991, 105 Stat. 361; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 4, 25(a)(4), (19), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 587, 606, 607; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 311, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3931, related to entitlements and allocations, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective beginning with funds appropriated for fiscal year 1998, see section 201(a)(2)(D) of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1412, 1413, 1416, 1419, 1443, 1453, 1474 of this title.

§ 1412. State eligibility

(a) In general

A State is eligible for assistance under this subchapter for a fiscal year if the State demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the State has in effect policies and procedures to ensure that it meets each of the following conditions:

(1) Free appropriate public education

(A) In general

A free appropriate public education is available to all children with disabilities residing in the State between the ages of 3 and 21, inclusive, including children with disabilities who have been suspended or expelled from school.

(B) Limitation

The obligation to make a free appropriate public education available to all children with disabilities does not apply with respect to children:

- (i) aged 3 through 5 and 18 through 21 in a State to the extent that its application to those children would be inconsistent

with State law or practice, or the order of any court, respecting the provision of public education to children in those age ranges; and

- (ii) aged 18 through 21 to the extent that State law does not require that special education and related services under this subchapter be provided to children with disabilities who, in the educational placement prior to their incarceration in an adult correctional facility:

- (I) were not actually identified as being a child with a disability under section 1401(3) of this title; or

- (II) did not have an individualized education program under this subchapter.

(2) Full educational opportunity goal

The State has established a goal of providing full educational opportunity to all children with disabilities and a detailed timetable for accomplishing that goal.

(3) Child find

(A) In general

All children with disabilities residing in the State, including children with disabilities attending private schools, regardless of the severity of their disabilities, and who are in need of special education and related services, are identified, located, and evaluated and a practical method is developed and implemented to determine which children with disabilities are currently receiving needed special education and related services.

(B) Construction

Nothing in this chapter requires that children be classified by their disability so long as each child who has a disability listed in section 1401 of this title and who, by reason of that disability, needs special education and related services is regarded as a child with a disability under this subchapter.

(4) Individualized education program

An individualized education program, or an individualized family service plan that meets the requirements of section 1436(d) of this title, is developed, reviewed, and revised for each child with a disability in accordance with section 1414(d) of this title.

(5) Least restrictive environment

(A) In general

To the maximum extent appropriate, children with disabilities, including children in public or private institutions or other care facilities, are educated with children who are not disabled, and special classes, separate schooling, or other removal of children with disabilities from the regular educational environment occurs only when the nature or severity of the disability of a child is such that education in regular classes with the use of supplementary aids and services cannot be achieved satisfactorily.

(B) Additional requirement

(i) In general

If the State uses a funding mechanism by which the State distributes State funds

on the basis of the type of setting in which a child is served, the funding mechanism does not result in placements that violate the requirements of subparagraph (A).

(ii) Assurance

If the State does not have policies and procedures to ensure compliance with clause (i), the State shall provide the Secretary an assurance that it will revise the funding mechanism as soon as feasible to ensure that such mechanism does not result in such placements.

(6) Procedural safeguards

(A) In general

Children with disabilities and their parents are afforded the procedural safeguards required by section 1415 of this title.

(B) Additional procedural safeguards

Procedures to ensure that testing and evaluation materials and procedures utilized for the purposes of evaluation and placement of children with disabilities will be selected and administered so as not to be racially or culturally discriminatory. Such materials or procedures shall be provided and administered in the child's native language or mode of communication, unless it clearly is not feasible to do so, and no single procedure shall be the sole criterion for determining an appropriate educational program for a child.

(7) Evaluation

Children with disabilities are evaluated in accordance with subsections (a) through (c) of section 1414 of this title.

(8) Confidentiality

Agencies in the State comply with section 1417(c) of this title (relating to the confidentiality of records and information).

(9) Transition from subchapter III to preschool programs

Children participating in early-intervention programs assisted under subchapter III of this chapter, and who will participate in preschool programs assisted under this subchapter, experience a smooth and effective transition to those preschool programs in a manner consistent with section 1437(a)(8) of this title. By the third birthday of such a child, an individualized education program or, if consistent with sections 1414(d)(2)(B) and 1436(d) of this title, an individualized family service plan, has been developed and is being implemented for the child. The local educational agency will participate in transition planning conferences arranged by the designated lead agency under section 1437(a)(8) of this title.

(10) Children in private schools

(A) Children enrolled in private schools by their parents

(i) In general

To the extent consistent with the number and location of children with disabilities in the State who are enrolled by their parents in private elementary and secondary schools, provision is made for the par-

ticipation of those children in the program assisted or carried out under this subchapter by providing for such children special education and related services in accordance with the following requirements, unless the Secretary has arranged for services to those children under subsection (f) of this section:

(I) Amounts expended for the provision of those services by a local educational agency shall be equal to a proportionate amount of Federal funds made available under this subchapter.

(II) Such services may be provided to children with disabilities on the premises of private, including parochial, schools, to the extent consistent with law.

(ii) Child-find requirement

The requirements of paragraph (3) of this subsection (relating to child find) shall apply with respect to children with disabilities in the State who are enrolled in private, including parochial, elementary and secondary schools.

(B) Children placed in, or referred to, private schools by public agencies

(i) In general

Children with disabilities in private schools and facilities are provided special education and related services, in accordance with an individualized education program, at no cost to their parents, if such children are placed in, or referred to, such schools or facilities by the State or appropriate local educational agency as the means of carrying out the requirements of this subchapter or any other applicable law requiring the provision of special education and related services to all children with disabilities within such State.

(ii) Standards

In all cases described in clause (i), the State educational agency shall determine whether such schools and facilities meet standards that apply to State and local educational agencies and that children so served have all the rights they would have if served by such agencies.

(C) Payment for education of children enrolled in private schools without consent of or referral by the public agency

(i) In general

Subject to subparagraph (A), this subchapter does not require a local educational agency to pay for the cost of education, including special education and related services, of a child with a disability at a private school or facility if that agency made a free appropriate public education available to the child and the parents elected to place the child in such private school or facility.

(ii) Reimbursement for private school placement

If the parents of a child with a disability, who previously received special education

and related services under the authority of a public agency, enroll the child in a private elementary or secondary school without the consent of or referral by the public agency, a court or a hearing officer may require the agency to reimburse the parents for the cost of that enrollment if the court or hearing officer finds that the agency had not made a free appropriate public education available to the child in a timely manner prior to that enrollment.

(iii) Limitation on reimbursement

The cost of reimbursement described in clause (ii) may be reduced or denied—

(I) if—

(aa) at the most recent IEP meeting that the parents attended prior to removal of the child from the public school, the parents did not inform the IEP Team that they were rejecting the placement proposed by the public agency to provide a free appropriate public education to their child, including stating their concerns and their intent to enroll their child in a private school at public expense; or

(bb) 10 business days (including any holidays that occur on a business day) prior to the removal of the child from the public school, the parents did not give written notice to the public agency of the information described in division (aa);

(II) if, prior to the parents' removal of the child from the public school, the public agency informed the parents, through the notice requirements described in section 1415(b)(7) of this title, of its intent to evaluate the child (including a statement of the purpose of the evaluation that was appropriate and reasonable), but the parents did not make the child available for such evaluation; or

(III) upon a judicial finding of unreasonableness with respect to actions taken by the parents.

(iv) Exception

Notwithstanding the notice requirement in clause (iii)(I), the cost of reimbursement may not be reduced or denied for failure to provide such notice if—

(I) the parent is illiterate and cannot write in English;

(II) compliance with clause (iii)(I) would likely result in physical or serious emotional harm to the child;

(III) the school prevented the parent from providing such notice; or

(IV) the parents had not received notice, pursuant to section 1415 of this title, of the notice requirement in clause (iii)(I).

(11) State educational agency responsible for general supervision

(A) In general

The State educational agency is responsible for ensuring that—

(i) the requirements of this subchapter are met; and

(ii) all educational programs for children with disabilities in the State, including all such programs administered by any other State or local agency—

(I) are under the general supervision of individuals in the State who are responsible for educational programs for children with disabilities; and

(II) meet the educational standards of the State educational agency.

(B) Limitation

Subparagraph (A) shall not limit the responsibility of agencies in the State other than the State educational agency to provide, or pay for some or all of the costs of, a free appropriate public education for any child with a disability in the State.

(C) Exception

Notwithstanding subparagraphs (A) and (B), the Governor (or another individual pursuant to State law), consistent with State law, may assign to any public agency in the State the responsibility of ensuring that the requirements of this subchapter are met with respect to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons.

(12) Obligations related to and methods of ensuring services

(A) Establishing responsibility for services

The Chief Executive Officer or designee of the officer shall ensure that an interagency agreement or other mechanism for interagency coordination is in effect between each public agency described in subparagraph (B) and the State educational agency, in order to ensure that all services described in subparagraph (B)(i) that are needed to ensure a free appropriate public education are provided, including the provision of such services during the pendency of any dispute under clause (iii). Such agreement or mechanism shall include the following:

(i) Agency financial responsibility

An identification of, or a method for defining, the financial responsibility of each agency for providing services described in subparagraph (B)(i) to ensure a free appropriate public education to children with disabilities, provided that the financial responsibility of each public agency described in subparagraph (B), including the State Medicaid agency and other public insurers of children with disabilities, shall precede the financial responsibility of the local educational agency (or the State agency responsible for developing the child's IEP).

(ii) Conditions and terms of reimbursement

The conditions, terms, and procedures under which a local educational agency shall be reimbursed by other agencies.

(iii) Interagency disputes

Procedures for resolving interagency disputes (including procedures under which

local educational agencies may initiate proceedings) under the agreement or other mechanism to secure reimbursement from other agencies or otherwise implement the provisions of the agreement or mechanism.

(iv) Coordination of services procedures

Policies and procedures for agencies to determine and identify the interagency coordination responsibilities of each agency to promote the coordination and timely and appropriate delivery of services described in subparagraph (B)(i).

(B) Obligation of public agency

(i) In general

If any public agency other than an educational agency is otherwise obligated under Federal or State law, or assigned responsibility under State policy or pursuant to subparagraph (A), to provide or pay for any services that are also considered special education or related services (such as, but not limited to, services described in sections 1401(1) relating to assistive technology devices, 1401(2) relating to assistive technology services, 1401(22) relating to related services, 1401(29) relating to supplementary aids and services, and 1401(30) of this title relating to transition services) that are necessary for ensuring a free appropriate public education to children with disabilities within the State, such public agency shall fulfill that obligation or responsibility, either directly or through contract or other arrangement.

(ii) Reimbursement for services by public agency

If a public agency other than an educational agency fails to provide or pay for the special education and related services described in clause (i), the local educational agency (or State agency responsible for developing the child's IEP) shall provide or pay for such services to the child. Such local educational agency or State agency may then claim reimbursement for the services from the public agency that failed to provide or pay for such services and such public agency shall reimburse the local educational agency or State agency pursuant to the terms of the interagency agreement or other mechanism described in subparagraph (A)(i) according to the procedures established in such agreement pursuant to subparagraph (A)(ii).

(C) Special rule

The requirements of subparagraph (A) may be met through—

- (i) state¹ statute or regulation;
- (ii) signed agreements between respective agency officials that clearly identify the responsibilities of each agency relating to the provision of services; or
- (iii) other appropriate written methods as determined by the Chief Executive Officer of the State or designee of the officer.

¹ So in original. Probably should be capitalized.

(13) Procedural requirements relating to local educational agency eligibility

The State educational agency will not make a final determination that a local educational agency is not eligible for assistance under this subchapter without first affording that agency reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

(14) Comprehensive system of personnel development

The State has in effect, consistent with the purposes of this chapter and with section 1435(a)(8) of this title, a comprehensive system of personnel development that is designed to ensure an adequate supply of qualified special education, regular education, and related services personnel that meets the requirements for a State improvement plan relating to personnel development in subsections (b)(2)(B) and (c)(3)(D) of section 1453 of this title.

(15) Personnel standards

(A) In general

The State educational agency has established and maintains standards to ensure that personnel necessary to carry out this subchapter are appropriately and adequately prepared and trained.

(B) Standards described

Such standards shall—

(i) be consistent with any State-approved or State-recognized certification, licensing, registration, or other comparable requirements that apply to the professional discipline in which those personnel are providing special education or related services;

(ii) to the extent the standards described in subparagraph (A) are not based on the highest requirements in the State applicable to a specific profession or discipline, the State is taking steps to require retraining or hiring of personnel that meet appropriate professional requirements in the State; and

(iii) allow paraprofessionals and assistants who are appropriately trained and supervised, in accordance with State law, regulations, or written policy, in meeting the requirements of this subchapter to be used to assist in the provision of special education and related services to children with disabilities under this subchapter.

(C) Policy

In implementing this paragraph, a State may adopt a policy that includes a requirement that local educational agencies in the State make an ongoing good-faith effort to recruit and hire appropriately and adequately trained personnel to provide special education and related services to children with disabilities, including, in a geographic area of the State where there is a shortage of such personnel, the most qualified individuals available who are making satisfactory progress toward completing applicable course work necessary to meet the standards described in subparagraph (B)(i), consistent with State law, and the steps described in subparagraph (B)(ii) within three years.

(16) Performance goals and indicators

The State—

(A) has established goals for the performance of children with disabilities in the State that—

(i) will promote the purposes of this chapter, as stated in section 1400(d) of this title; and

(ii) are consistent, to the maximum extent appropriate, with other goals and standards for children established by the State;

(B) has established performance indicators the State will use to assess progress toward achieving those goals that, at a minimum, address the performance of children with disabilities on assessments, drop-out rates, and graduation rates;

(C) will, every two years, report to the Secretary and the public on the progress of the State, and of children with disabilities in the State, toward meeting the goals established under subparagraph (A); and

(D) based on its assessment of that progress, will revise its State improvement plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter as may be needed to improve its performance, if the State receives assistance under that part.

(17) Participation in assessments**(A) In general**

Children with disabilities are included in general State and district-wide assessment programs, with appropriate accommodations, where necessary. As appropriate, the State or local educational agency—

(i) develops guidelines for the participation of children with disabilities in alternate assessments for those children who cannot participate in State and district-wide assessment programs; and

(ii) develops and, beginning not later than July 1, 2000, conducts those alternate assessments.

(B) Reports

The State educational agency makes available to the public, and reports to the public with the same frequency and in the same detail as it reports on the assessment of nondisabled children, the following:

(i) The number of children with disabilities participating in regular assessments.

(ii) The number of those children participating in alternate assessments.

(iii)(I) The performance of those children on regular assessments (beginning not later than July 1, 1998) and on alternate assessments (not later than July 1, 2000), if doing so would be statistically sound and would not result in the disclosure of performance results identifiable to individual children.

(II) Data relating to the performance of children described under subclause (I) shall be disaggregated—

(aa) for assessments conducted after July 1, 1998; and

(bb) for assessments conducted before July 1, 1998, if the State is required to

disaggregate such data prior to July 1, 1998.

(18) Supplementation of State, local, and other Federal funds**(A) Expenditures**

Funds paid to a State under this subchapter will be expended in accordance with all the provisions of this subchapter.

(B) Prohibition against commingling

Funds paid to a State under this subchapter will not be commingled with State funds.

(C) Prohibition against supplantation and conditions for waiver by Secretary

Except as provided in section 1413 of this title, funds paid to a State under this subchapter will be used to supplement the level of Federal, State, and local funds (including funds that are not under the direct control of State or local educational agencies) expended for special education and related services provided to children with disabilities under this subchapter and in no case to supplant such Federal, State, and local funds, except that, where the State provides clear and convincing evidence that all children with disabilities have available to them a free appropriate public education, the Secretary may waive, in whole or in part, the requirements of this subparagraph if the Secretary concurs with the evidence provided by the State.

(19) Maintenance of State financial support**(A) In general**

The State does not reduce the amount of State financial support for special education and related services for children with disabilities, or otherwise made available because of the excess costs of educating those children, below the amount of that support for the preceding fiscal year.

(B) Reduction of funds for failure to maintain support

The Secretary shall reduce the allocation of funds under section 1411 of this title for any fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the State fails to comply with the requirement of subparagraph (A) by the same amount by which the State fails to meet the requirement.

(C) Waivers for exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances

The Secretary may waive the requirement of subparagraph (A) for a State, for one fiscal year at a time, if the Secretary determines that—

(i) granting a waiver would be equitable due to exceptional or uncontrollable circumstances such as a natural disaster or a precipitous and unforeseen decline in the financial resources of the State; or

(ii) the State meets the standard in paragraph (18)(C) of this section for a waiver of the requirement to supplement, and not to supplant, funds received under this subchapter.

(D) Subsequent years

If, for any year, a State fails to meet the requirement of subparagraph (A), including any year for which the State is granted a waiver under subparagraph (C), the financial support required of the State in future years under subparagraph (A) shall be the amount that would have been required in the absence of that failure and not the reduced level of the State's support.

(E) Regulations

(i) The Secretary shall, by regulation, establish procedures (including objective criteria and consideration of the results of compliance reviews of the State conducted by the Secretary) for determining whether to grant a waiver under subparagraph (C)(ii).

(ii) The Secretary shall publish proposed regulations under clause (i) not later than 6 months after June 4, 1997, and shall issue final regulations under clause (i) not later than 1 year after June 4, 1997.

(20) Public participation

Prior to the adoption of any policies and procedures needed to comply with this section (including any amendments to such policies and procedures), the State ensures that there are public hearings, adequate notice of the hearings, and an opportunity for comment available to the general public, including individuals with disabilities and parents of children with disabilities.

(21) State advisory panel**(A) In general**

The State has established and maintains an advisory panel for the purpose of providing policy guidance with respect to special education and related services for children with disabilities in the State.

(B) Membership

Such advisory panel shall consist of members appointed by the Governor, or any other official authorized under State law to make such appointments, that is representative of the State population and that is composed of individuals involved in, or concerned with, the education of children with disabilities, including—

- (i) parents of children with disabilities;
- (ii) individuals with disabilities;
- (iii) teachers;
- (iv) representatives of institutions of higher education that prepare special education and related services personnel;
- (v) State and local education officials;
- (vi) administrators of programs for children with disabilities;
- (vii) representatives of other State agencies involved in the financing or delivery of related services to children with disabilities;
- (viii) representatives of private schools and public charter schools;
- (ix) at least one representative of a vocational, community, or business organization concerned with the provision of transition services to children with disabilities; and

(x) representatives from the State juvenile and adult corrections agencies.

(C) Special rule

A majority of the members of the panel shall be individuals with disabilities or parents of children with disabilities.

(D) Duties

The advisory panel shall—

- (i) advise the State educational agency of unmet needs within the State in the education of children with disabilities;
- (ii) comment publicly on any rules or regulations proposed by the State regarding the education of children with disabilities;
- (iii) advise the State educational agency in developing evaluations and reporting on data to the Secretary under section 1418 of this title;
- (iv) advise the State educational agency in developing corrective action plans to address findings identified in Federal monitoring reports under this subchapter; and
- (v) advise the State educational agency in developing and implementing policies relating to the coordination of services for children with disabilities.

(22) Suspension and expulsion rates**(A) In general**

The State educational agency examines data to determine if significant discrepancies are occurring in the rate of long-term suspensions and expulsions of children with disabilities—

- (i) among local educational agencies in the State; or
- (ii) compared to such rates for non-disabled children within such agencies.

(B) Review and revision of policies

If such discrepancies are occurring, the State educational agency reviews and, if appropriate, revises (or requires the affected State or local educational agency to revise) its policies, procedures, and practices relating to the development and implementation of IEPs, the use of behavioral interventions, and procedural safeguards, to ensure that such policies, procedures, and practices comply with this chapter.

(b) State educational agency as provider of free appropriate public education or direct services

If the State educational agency provides free appropriate public education to children with disabilities, or provides direct services to such children, such agency—

- (1) shall comply with any additional requirements of section 1413(a) of this title, as if such agency were a local educational agency; and
- (2) may use amounts that are otherwise available to such agency under this subchapter to serve those children without regard to section 1413(a)(2)(A)(i) of this title (relating to excess costs).

(c) Exception for prior State plans**(1) In general**

If a State has on file with the Secretary policies and procedures that demonstrate that

such State meets any requirement of subsection (a) of this section, including any policies and procedures filed under this subchapter as in effect before the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, the Secretary shall consider such State to have met such requirement for purposes of receiving a grant under this subchapter.

(2) Modifications made by State

Subject to paragraph (3), an application submitted by a State in accordance with this section shall remain in effect until the State submits to the Secretary such modifications as the State deems necessary. This section shall apply to a modification to an application to the same extent and in the same manner as this section applies to the original plan.

(3) Modifications required by Secretary

If, after the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, the provisions of this chapter are amended (or the regulations developed to carry out this chapter are amended), or there is a new interpretation of this chapter by a Federal court or a State's highest court, or there is an official finding of noncompliance with Federal law or regulations, the Secretary may require a State to modify its application only to the extent necessary to ensure the State's compliance with this subchapter.

(d) Approval by Secretary

(1) In general

If the Secretary determines that a State is eligible to receive a grant under this subchapter, the Secretary shall notify the State of that determination.

(2) Notice and hearing

The Secretary shall not make a final determination that a State is not eligible to receive a grant under this subchapter until after providing the State—

- (A) with reasonable notice; and
- (B) with an opportunity for a hearing.

(e) Assistance under other Federal programs

Nothing in this chapter permits a State to reduce medical and other assistance available, or to alter eligibility, under titles V and XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 701 et seq., 1396 et seq.] with respect to the provision of a free appropriate public education for children with disabilities in the State.

(f) By-pass for children in private schools

(1) In general

If, on December 2, 1983, a State educational agency is prohibited by law from providing for the participation in special programs of children with disabilities enrolled in private elementary and secondary schools as required by subsection (a)(10)(A) of this section, the Secretary shall, notwithstanding such provision of law, arrange for the provision of services to such children through arrangements which shall be subject to the requirements of such subsection.

(2) Payments

(A) Determination of amounts

If the Secretary arranges for services pursuant to this subsection, the Secretary, after consultation with the appropriate public and private school officials, shall pay to the provider of such services for a fiscal year an amount per child that does not exceed the amount determined by dividing—

- (i) the total amount received by the State under this subchapter for such fiscal year; by
- (ii) the number of children with disabilities served in the prior year, as reported to the Secretary by the State under section 1418 of this title.

(B) Withholding of certain amounts

Pending final resolution of any investigation or complaint that could result in a determination under this subsection, the Secretary may withhold from the allocation of the affected State educational agency the amount the Secretary estimates would be necessary to pay the cost of services described in subparagraph (A).

(C) Period of payments

The period under which payments are made under subparagraph (A) shall continue until the Secretary determines that there will no longer be any failure or inability on the part of the State educational agency to meet the requirements of subsection (a)(10)(A) of this section.

(3) Notice and hearing

(A) In general

The Secretary shall not take any final action under this subsection until the State educational agency affected by such action has had an opportunity, for at least 45 days after receiving written notice thereof, to submit written objections and to appear before the Secretary or the Secretary's designee to show cause why such action should not be taken.

(B) Review of action

If a State educational agency is dissatisfied with the Secretary's final action after a proceeding under subparagraph (A), such agency may, not later than 60 days after notice of such action, file with the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which such State is located a petition for review of that action. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary. The Secretary thereupon shall file in the court the record of the proceedings on which the Secretary based the Secretary's action, as provided in section 2112 of title 28.

(C) Review of findings of fact

The findings of fact by the Secretary, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive, but the court, for good cause shown, may remand the case to the Secretary to take further evidence, and the Secretary may thereupon make new or modified findings of fact and may modify the Sec-

retary's previous action, and shall file in the court the record of the further proceedings. Such new or modified findings of fact shall likewise be conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(D) Jurisdiction of court of appeals; review by United States Supreme Court

Upon the filing of a petition under subparagraph (B), the United States court of appeals shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action of the Secretary or to set it aside, in whole or in part. The judgment of the court shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §612, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 60.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, referred to in subsec. (c)(1), (3), see section 201 of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1400 of this title.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (e), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Titles V and XIX of the Act are classified generally to subchapters V (§701 et seq.) and XIX (§1396 et seq.), respectively, of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1412, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §612, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 178; Pub. L. 92-318, title IV, §421(b)(1)(C), June 23, 1972, 86 Stat. 341; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §§614(b), (f)(1), 615(a), title VIII, §843(b), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 581, 582, 611; Pub. L. 94-142, §§2(a)(4), (c), (d), 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 773, 774, 780; Pub. L. 98-199, §3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 99-457, title II, §203(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1158; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §102(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3291; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(33)-(46), (c), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1143, 1144, 1151; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(a)(5), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, 607, related to eligibility requirements, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective June 4, 1997, except subsec. (a)(4), (14), (16), effective July 1, 1998, see section 201(a)(1), (2)(A), of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1411, 1413, 1414, 1415, 1416, 1419, 1435, 1453, 6311 of this title; title 29 section 725.

§ 1413. Local educational agency eligibility

(a) In general

A local educational agency is eligible for assistance under this subchapter for a fiscal year if such agency demonstrates to the satisfaction of the State educational agency that it meets each of the following conditions:

(1) Consistency with State policies

The local educational agency, in providing for the education of children with disabilities within its jurisdiction, has in effect policies, procedures, and programs that are consistent

with the State policies and procedures established under section 1412 of this title.

(2) Use of amounts

(A) In general

Amounts provided to the local educational agency under this subchapter shall be expended in accordance with the applicable provisions of this subchapter and—

(i) shall be used only to pay the excess costs of providing special education and related services to children with disabilities;

(ii) shall be used to supplement State, local, and other Federal funds and not to supplant such funds; and

(iii) shall not be used, except as provided in subparagraphs (B) and (C), to reduce the level of expenditures for the education of children with disabilities made by the local educational agency from local funds below the level of those expenditures for the preceding fiscal year.

(B) Exception

Notwithstanding the restriction in subparagraph (A)(iii), a local educational agency may reduce the level of expenditures where such reduction is attributable to—

(i) the voluntary departure, by retirement or otherwise, or departure for just cause, of special education personnel;

(ii) a decrease in the enrollment of children with disabilities;

(iii) the termination of the obligation of the agency, consistent with this subchapter, to provide a program of special education to a particular child with a disability that is an exceptionally costly program, as determined by the State educational agency, because the child—

(I) has left the jurisdiction of the agency;

(II) has reached the age at which the obligation of the agency to provide a free appropriate public education to the child has terminated; or

(III) no longer needs such program of special education; or

(iv) the termination of costly expenditures for long-term purchases, such as the acquisition of equipment or the construction of school facilities.

(C) Treatment of Federal funds in certain fiscal years

(i) Notwithstanding clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A), for any fiscal year for which amounts appropriated to carry out section 1411 of this title exceeds \$4,100,000,000, a local educational agency may treat as local funds, for the purpose of such clauses, up to 20 percent of the amount of funds it receives under this subchapter that exceeds the amount it received under this subchapter for the previous fiscal year.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), if a State educational agency determines that a local educational agency is not meeting the requirements of this subchapter, the State educational agency may prohibit the local

educational agency from treating funds received under this subchapter as local funds under clause (i) for any fiscal year, only if it is authorized to do so by the State constitution or a State statute.

(D) Schoolwide programs under title I of the ESEA

Notwithstanding subparagraph (A) or any other provision of this subchapter, a local educational agency may use funds received under this subchapter for any fiscal year to carry out a schoolwide program under section 1114 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6314], except that the amount so used in any such program shall not exceed—

(i) the number of children with disabilities participating in the schoolwide program; multiplied by

(ii)(I) the amount received by the local educational agency under this subchapter for that fiscal year; divided by

(II) the number of children with disabilities in the jurisdiction of that agency.

(3) Personnel development

The local educational agency—

(A) shall ensure that all personnel necessary to carry out this subchapter are appropriately and adequately prepared, consistent with the requirements of section 1453(c)(3)(D) of this title; and

(B) to the extent such agency determines appropriate, shall contribute to and use the comprehensive system of personnel development of the State established under section 1412(a)(14) of this title.

(4) Permissive use of funds

Notwithstanding paragraph (2)(A) or section 1412(a)(18)(B) of this title (relating to commingled funds), funds provided to the local educational agency under this subchapter may be used for the following activities:

(A) Services and aids that also benefit non-disabled children

For the costs of special education and related services and supplementary aids and services provided in a regular class or other education-related setting to a child with a disability in accordance with the individualized education program of the child, even if one or more nondisabled children benefit from such services.

(B) Integrated and coordinated services system

To develop and implement a fully integrated and coordinated services system in accordance with subsection (f) of this section.

(5) Treatment of charter schools and their students

In carrying out this subchapter with respect to charter schools that are public schools of the local educational agency, the local educational agency—

(A) serves children with disabilities attending those schools in the same manner as it serves children with disabilities in its other schools; and

(B) provides funds under this subchapter to those schools in the same manner as it provides those funds to its other schools.

(6) Information for State educational agency

The local educational agency shall provide the State educational agency with information necessary to enable the State educational agency to carry out its duties under this subchapter, including, with respect to paragraphs (16) and (17) of section 1412(a) of this title, information relating to the performance of children with disabilities participating in programs carried out under this subchapter.

(7) Public information

The local educational agency shall make available to parents of children with disabilities and to the general public all documents relating to the eligibility of such agency under this subchapter.

(b) Exception for prior local plans

(1) In general

If a local educational agency or State agency has on file with the State educational agency policies and procedures that demonstrate that such local educational agency, or such State agency, as the case may be, meets any requirement of subsection (a) of this section, including any policies and procedures filed under this subchapter as in effect before the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, the State educational agency shall consider such local educational agency or State agency, as the case may be, to have met such requirement for purposes of receiving assistance under this subchapter.

(2) Modification made by local educational agency

Subject to paragraph (3), an application submitted by a local educational agency in accordance with this section shall remain in effect until it submits to the State educational agency such modifications as the local educational agency deems necessary.

(3) Modifications required by State educational agency

If, after the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, the provisions of this chapter are amended (or the regulations developed to carry out this chapter are amended), or there is a new interpretation of this chapter by Federal or State courts, or there is an official finding of noncompliance with Federal or State law or regulations, the State educational agency may require a local educational agency to modify its application only to the extent necessary to ensure the local educational agency's compliance with this subchapter or State law.

(c) Notification of local educational agency or State agency in case of ineligibility

If the State educational agency determines that a local educational agency or State agency is not eligible under this section, the State educational agency shall notify the local educational agency or State agency, as the case

may be, of that determination and shall provide such local educational agency or State agency with reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing.

(d) Local educational agency compliance

(1) In general

If the State educational agency, after reasonable notice and an opportunity for a hearing, finds that a local educational agency or State agency that has been determined to be eligible under this section is failing to comply with any requirement described in subsection (a) of this section, the State educational agency shall reduce or shall not provide any further payments to the local educational agency or State agency until the State educational agency is satisfied that the local educational agency or State agency, as the case may be, is complying with that requirement.

(2) Additional requirement

Any State agency or local educational agency in receipt of a notice described in paragraph (1) shall, by means of public notice, take such measures as may be necessary to bring the pendency of an action pursuant to this subsection to the attention of the public within the jurisdiction of such agency.

(3) Consideration

In carrying out its responsibilities under paragraph (1), the State educational agency shall consider any decision made in a hearing held under section 1415 of this title that is adverse to the local educational agency or State agency involved in that decision.

(e) Joint establishment of eligibility

(1) Joint establishment

(A) In general

A State educational agency may require a local educational agency to establish its eligibility jointly with another local educational agency if the State educational agency determines that the local educational agency would be ineligible under this section because the local educational agency would not be able to establish and maintain programs of sufficient size and scope to effectively meet the needs of children with disabilities.

(B) Charter school exception

A State educational agency may not require a charter school that is a local educational agency to jointly establish its eligibility under subparagraph (A) unless it is explicitly permitted to do so under the State's charter school statute.

(2) Amount of payments

If a State educational agency requires the joint establishment of eligibility under paragraph (1), the total amount of funds made available to the affected local educational agencies shall be equal to the sum of the payments that each such local educational agency would have received under section 1411(g) of this title if such agencies were eligible for such payments.

(3) Requirements

Local educational agencies that establish joint eligibility under this subsection shall—

(A) adopt policies and procedures that are consistent with the State's policies and procedures under section 1412(a) of this title; and

(B) be jointly responsible for implementing programs that receive assistance under this subchapter.

(4) Requirements for educational service agencies

(A) In general

If an educational service agency is required by State law to carry out programs under this subchapter, the joint responsibilities given to local educational agencies under this subsection shall—

(i) not apply to the administration and disbursement of any payments received by that educational service agency; and

(ii) be carried out only by that educational service agency.

(B) Additional requirement

Notwithstanding any other provision of this subsection, an educational service agency shall provide for the education of children with disabilities in the least restrictive environment, as required by section 1412(a)(5) of this title.

(f) Coordinated services system

(1) In general

A local educational agency may not use more than 5 percent of the amount such agency receives under this subchapter for any fiscal year, in combination with other amounts (which shall include amounts other than education funds), to develop and implement a coordinated services system designed to improve results for children and families, including children with disabilities and their families.

(2) Activities

In implementing a coordinated services system under this subsection, a local educational agency may carry out activities that include—

(A) improving the effectiveness and efficiency of service delivery, including developing strategies that promote accountability for results;

(B) service coordination and case management that facilitates the linkage of individualized education programs under this subchapter and individualized family service plans under subchapter III of this chapter with individualized service plans under multiple Federal and State programs, such as title I of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 720 et seq.] (vocational rehabilitation), title XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.] (Medicaid), and title XVI of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1381 et seq.] (supplemental security income);

(C) developing and implementing interagency financing strategies for the provision of education, health, mental health, and social services, including transition services and related services under this chapter; and

(D) interagency personnel development for individuals working on coordinated services.

(g) School-based improvement plan**(1) In general**

Each local educational agency may, in accordance with paragraph (2), use funds made available under this subchapter to permit a public school within the jurisdiction of the local educational agency to design, implement, and evaluate a school-based improvement plan that is consistent with the purposes described in section 1451(b) of this title and that is designed to improve educational and transitional results for all children with disabilities and, as appropriate, for other children consistent with subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(4) of this section in that public school.

(2) Authority**(A) In general**

A State educational agency may grant authority to a local educational agency to permit a public school described in paragraph (1) (through a school-based standing panel established under paragraph (4)(B)) to design, implement, and evaluate a school-based improvement plan described in paragraph (1) for a period not to exceed 3 years.

(B) Responsibility of local educational agency

If a State educational agency grants the authority described in subparagraph (A), a local educational agency that is granted such authority shall have the sole responsibility of oversight of all activities relating to the design, implementation, and evaluation of any school-based improvement plan that a public school is permitted to design under this subsection.

(3) Plan requirements

A school-based improvement plan described in paragraph (1) shall—

(A) be designed to be consistent with the purposes described in section 1451(b) of this title and to improve educational and transitional results for all children with disabilities and, as appropriate, for other children consistent with subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(4) of this section, who attend the school for which the plan is designed and implemented;

(B) be designed, evaluated, and, as appropriate, implemented by a school-based standing panel established in accordance with paragraph (4)(B);

(C) include goals and measurable indicators to assess the progress of the public school in meeting such goals; and

(D) ensure that all children with disabilities receive the services described in the individualized education programs of such children.

(4) Responsibilities of the local educational agency

A local educational agency that is granted authority under paragraph (2) to permit a public school to design, implement, and evaluate a school-based improvement plan shall—

(A) select each school under the jurisdiction of such agency that is eligible to design, implement, and evaluate such a plan;

(B) require each school selected under subparagraph (A), in accordance with criteria established by such local educational agency under subparagraph (C), to establish a school-based standing panel to carry out the duties described in paragraph (3)(B);

(C) establish—

(i) criteria that shall be used by such local educational agency in the selection of an eligible school under subparagraph (A);

(ii) criteria that shall be used by a public school selected under subparagraph (A) in the establishment of a school-based standing panel to carry out the duties described in paragraph (3)(B) and that shall ensure that the membership of such panel reflects the diversity of the community in which the public school is located and includes, at a minimum—

(I) parents of children with disabilities who attend such public school, including parents of children with disabilities from unserved and underserved populations, as appropriate;

(II) special education and general education teachers of such public school;

(III) special education and general education administrators, or the designee of such administrators, of such public school; and

(IV) related services providers who are responsible for providing services to the children with disabilities who attend such public school; and

(iii) criteria that shall be used by such local educational agency with respect to the distribution of funds under this subchapter to carry out this subsection;

(D) disseminate the criteria established under subparagraph (C) to local school district personnel and local parent organizations within the jurisdiction of such local educational agency;

(E) require a public school that desires to design, implement, and evaluate a school-based improvement plan to submit an application at such time, in such manner, and accompanied by such information as such local educational agency shall reasonably require; and

(F) establish procedures for approval by such local educational agency of a school-based improvement plan designed under this subsection.

(5) Limitation

A school-based improvement plan described in paragraph (1) may be submitted to a local educational agency for approval only if a consensus with respect to any matter relating to the design, implementation, or evaluation of the goals of such plan is reached by the school-based standing panel that designed such plan.

(6) Additional requirements**(A) Parental involvement**

In carrying out the requirements of this subsection, a local educational agency shall

ensure that the parents of children with disabilities are involved in the design, evaluation, and, where appropriate, implementation of school-based improvement plans in accordance with this subsection.

(B) Plan approval

A local educational agency may approve a school-based improvement plan of a public school within the jurisdiction of such agency for a period of 3 years, if—

(i) the approval is consistent with the policies, procedures, and practices established by such local educational agency and in accordance with this subsection; and

(ii) a majority of parents of children who are members of the school-based standing panel, and a majority of other members of the school-based standing panel, that designed such plan agree in writing to such plan.

(7) Extension of plan

If a public school within the jurisdiction of a local educational agency meets the applicable requirements and criteria described in paragraphs (3) and (4) at the expiration of the 3-year approval period described in paragraph (6)(B), such agency may approve a school-based improvement plan of such school for an additional 3-year period.

(h) Direct services by State educational agency

(1) In general

A State educational agency shall use the payments that would otherwise have been available to a local educational agency or to a State agency to provide special education and related services directly to children with disabilities residing in the area served by that local agency, or for whom that State agency is responsible, if the State educational agency determines that the local education¹ agency or State agency, as the case may be—

(A) has not provided the information needed to establish the eligibility of such agency under this section;

(B) is unable to establish and maintain programs of free appropriate public education that meet the requirements of subsection (a) of this section;

(C) is unable or unwilling to be consolidated with one or more local educational agencies in order to establish and maintain such programs; or

(D) has one or more children with disabilities who can best be served by a regional or State program or service-delivery system designed to meet the needs of such children.

(2) Manner and location of education and services

The State educational agency may provide special education and related services under paragraph (1) in such manner and at such locations (including regional or State centers) as the State agency considers appropriate. Such education and services shall be provided in accordance with this subchapter.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “educational”.

(i) State agency eligibility

Any State agency that desires to receive a subgrant for any fiscal year under section 1411(g) of this title shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the State educational agency that—

(1) all children with disabilities who are participating in programs and projects funded under this subchapter receive a free appropriate public education, and that those children and their parents are provided all the rights and procedural safeguards described in this subchapter; and

(2) the agency meets such other conditions of this section as the Secretary determines to be appropriate.

(j) Disciplinary information

The State may require that a local educational agency include in the records of a child with a disability a statement of any current or previous disciplinary action that has been taken against the child and transmit such statement to the same extent that such disciplinary information is included in, and transmitted with, the student records of nondisabled children. The statement may include a description of any behavior engaged in by the child that required disciplinary action, a description of the disciplinary action taken, and any other information that is relevant to the safety of the child and other individuals involved with the child. If the State adopts such a policy, and the child transfers from one school to another, the transmission of any of the child's records must include both the child's current individualized education program and any such statement of current or previous disciplinary action that has been taken against the child.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §613, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 73; amended Pub. L. 107-110, title X, §1076(i), Jan. 8, 2002, 115 Stat. 2091.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

For the effective date of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act Amendments of 1997, referred to in subsec. (b)(1), (3), see section 201 of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as an Effective Date note under section 1400 of this title.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (f)(2)(B), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended. Title I of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 is classified generally to subchapter I (§720 et seq.) of chapter 16 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (f)(2)(B), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Titles XVI and XIX of the Act are classified generally to subchapters XVI (§1381 et seq.) and XIX (§1396 et seq.), respectively, of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1413, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §613, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 179; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §§614(c), (d), 615(b), (c), title VIII, §843(b)(2), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 581, 583, 611; Pub. L. 94-142, §5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 782; Pub. L. 98-199, §§3(b), 7, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1359; Pub. L. 99-457, title II, §203(b), title IV, §405, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1159, 1174; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §102(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3291; Pub. L. 101-476, title

II, § 202, title IX, § 901(b)(47)–(58), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1111, 1144; Pub. L. 102–119, §§ 5, 25(a)(6), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 591, 606, 607; Pub. L. 103–382, title III, § 391(f)(2), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4023, related to requisite features of a State plan, approval of State plan by Secretary, and participation of children with disabilities enrolled in private schools, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105–17.

AMENDMENTS

2002—Subsec. (f)(3). Pub. L. 107–110 struck out heading and text of par. (3). Text read as follows: “If a local educational agency is carrying out a coordinated services project under title XI of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 and a coordinated services project under this subchapter in the same schools, such agency shall use amounts under this subsection in accordance with the requirements of that title.”

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 2002 AMENDMENT

Amendment by Pub. L. 107–110 effective Jan. 8, 2002, except with respect to certain noncompetitive programs and competitive programs, see section 5 of Pub. L. 107–110, set out as an Effective Date note under section 6301 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1412, 1419, 6314, 7221b of this title.

§ 1414. Evaluations, eligibility determinations, individualized education programs, and educational placements

(a) Evaluations and reevaluations

(1) Initial evaluations

(A) In general

A State educational agency, other State agency, or local educational agency shall conduct a full and individual initial evaluation, in accordance with this paragraph and subsection (b) of this section, before the initial provision of special education and related services to a child with a disability under this subchapter.

(B) Procedures

Such initial evaluation shall consist of procedures—

- (i) to determine whether a child is a child with a disability (as defined in section 1401(3) of this title); and
- (ii) to determine the educational needs of such child.

(C) Parental consent

(i) In general

The agency proposing to conduct an initial evaluation to determine if the child qualifies as a child with a disability as defined in section 1401(3)(A) or 1401(3)(B) of this title shall obtain an informed consent from the parent of such child before the evaluation is conducted. Parental consent for evaluation shall not be construed as consent for placement for receipt of special education and related services.

(ii) Refusal

If the parents of such child refuse consent for the evaluation, the agency may continue to pursue an evaluation by utilizing the mediation and due process procedures under section 1415 of this title, ex-

cept to the extent inconsistent with State law relating to parental consent.

(2) Reevaluations

A local educational agency shall ensure that a reevaluation of each child with a disability is conducted—

- (A) if conditions warrant a reevaluation or if the child’s parent or teacher requests a reevaluation, but at least once every 3 years; and
- (B) in accordance with subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Evaluation procedures

(1) Notice

The local educational agency shall provide notice to the parents of a child with a disability, in accordance with subsections (b)(3), (b)(4), and (c) of section 1415 of this title, that describes any evaluation procedures such agency proposes to conduct.

(2) Conduct of evaluation

In conducting the evaluation, the local educational agency shall—

- (A) use a variety of assessment tools and strategies to gather relevant functional and developmental information, including information provided by the parent, that may assist in determining whether the child is a child with a disability and the content of the child’s individualized education program, including information related to enabling the child to be involved in and progress in the general curriculum or, for preschool children, to participate in appropriate activities;
- (B) not use any single procedure as the sole criterion for determining whether a child is a child with a disability or determining an appropriate educational program for the child; and
- (C) use technically sound instruments that may assess the relative contribution of cognitive and behavioral factors, in addition to physical or developmental factors.

(3) Additional requirements

Each local educational agency shall ensure that—

- (A) tests and other evaluation materials used to assess a child under this section—
 - (i) are selected and administered so as not to be discriminatory on a racial or cultural basis; and
 - (ii) are provided and administered in the child’s native language or other mode of communication, unless it is clearly not feasible to do so; and

(B) any standardized tests that are given to the child—

- (i) have been validated for the specific purpose for which they are used;
- (ii) are administered by trained and knowledgeable personnel; and
- (iii) are administered in accordance with any instructions provided by the producer of such tests;

(C) the child is assessed in all areas of suspected disability; and

(D) assessment tools and strategies that provide relevant information that directly assists persons in determining the educational needs of the child are provided.

(4) Determination of eligibility

Upon completion of administration of tests and other evaluation materials—

(A) the determination of whether the child is a child with a disability as defined in section 1401(3) of this title shall be made by a team of qualified professionals and the parent of the child in accordance with paragraph (5); and

(B) a copy of the evaluation report and the documentation of determination of eligibility will be given to the parent.

(5) Special rule for eligibility determination

In making a determination of eligibility under paragraph (4)(A), a child shall not be determined to be a child with a disability if the determinant factor for such determination is lack of instruction in reading or math or limited English proficiency.

(c) Additional requirements for evaluation and reevaluations

(1) Review of existing evaluation data

As part of an initial evaluation (if appropriate) and as part of any reevaluation under this section, the IEP Team described in subsection (d)(1)(B) of this section and other qualified professionals, as appropriate, shall—

(A) review existing evaluation data on the child, including evaluations and information provided by the parents of the child, current classroom-based assessments and observations, and teacher and related services providers observation; and

(B) on the basis of that review, and input from the child's parents, identify what additional data, if any, are needed to determine—

(i) whether the child has a particular category of disability, as described in section 1401(3) of this title, or, in case of a reevaluation of a child, whether the child continues to have such a disability;

(ii) the present levels of performance and educational needs of the child;

(iii) whether the child needs special education and related services, or in the case of a reevaluation of a child, whether the child continues to need special education and related services; and

(iv) whether any additions or modifications to the special education and related services are needed to enable the child to meet the measurable annual goals set out in the individualized education program of the child and to participate, as appropriate, in the general curriculum.

(2) Source of data

The local educational agency shall administer such tests and other evaluation materials as may be needed to produce the data identified by the IEP Team under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) Parental consent

Each local educational agency shall obtain informed parental consent, in accordance with

subsection (a)(1)(C) of this section, prior to conducting any reevaluation of a child with a disability, except that such informed parent consent need not be obtained if the local educational agency can demonstrate that it had taken reasonable measures to obtain such consent and the child's parent has failed to respond.

(4) Requirements if additional data are not needed

If the IEP Team and other qualified professionals, as appropriate, determine that no additional data are needed to determine whether the child continues to be a child with a disability, the local educational agency—

(A) shall notify the child's parents of—

(i) that determination and the reasons for it; and

(ii) the right of such parents to request an assessment to determine whether the child continues to be a child with a disability; and

(B) shall not be required to conduct such an assessment unless requested to by the child's parents.

(5) Evaluations before change in eligibility

A local educational agency shall evaluate a child with a disability in accordance with this section before determining that the child is no longer a child with a disability.

(d) Individualized education programs

(1) Definitions

As used in this chapter:

(A) Individualized education program

The term “individualized education program” or “IEP” means a written statement for each child with a disability that is developed, reviewed, and revised in accordance with this section and that includes—

(i) a statement of the child's present levels of educational performance, including—

(I) how the child's disability affects the child's involvement and progress in the general curriculum; or

(II) for preschool children, as appropriate, how the disability affects the child's participation in appropriate activities;

(ii) a statement of measurable annual goals, including benchmarks or short-term objectives, related to—

(I) meeting the child's needs that result from the child's disability to enable the child to be involved in and progress in the general curriculum; and

(II) meeting each of the child's other educational needs that result from the child's disability;

(iii) a statement of the special education and related services and supplementary aids and services to be provided to the child, or on behalf of the child, and a statement of the program modifications or supports for school personnel that will be provided for the child—

(I) to advance appropriately toward attaining the annual goals;

- (II) to be involved and progress in the general curriculum in accordance with clause (i) and to participate in extracurricular and other nonacademic activities; and
- (III) to be educated and participate with other children with disabilities and nondisabled children in the activities described in this paragraph;
- (iv) an explanation of the extent, if any, to which the child will not participate with nondisabled children in the regular class and in the activities described in clause (iii);
- (v)(I) a statement of any individual modifications in the administration of State or districtwide assessments of student achievement that are needed in order for the child to participate in such assessment; and
- (II) if the IEP Team determines that the child will not participate in a particular State or districtwide assessment of student achievement (or part of such an assessment), a statement of—
 - (aa) why that assessment is not appropriate for the child; and
 - (bb) how the child will be assessed;
- (vi) the projected date for the beginning of the services and modifications described in clause (iii), and the anticipated frequency, location, and duration of those services and modifications;
- (vii)(I) beginning at age 14, and updated annually, a statement of the transition service needs of the child under the applicable components of the child's IEP that focuses on the child's courses of study (such as participation in advanced-placement courses or a vocational education program);
- (II) beginning at age 16 (or younger, if determined appropriate by the IEP Team), a statement of needed transition services for the child, including, when appropriate, a statement of the interagency responsibilities or any needed linkages; and
- (III) beginning at least one year before the child reaches the age of majority under State law, a statement that the child has been informed of his or her rights under this chapter, if any, that will transfer to the child on reaching the age of majority under section 1415(m) of this title; and
- (viii) a statement of—
 - (I) how the child's progress toward the annual goals described in clause (ii) will be measured; and
 - (II) how the child's parents will be regularly informed (by such means as periodic report cards), at least as often as parents are informed of their nondisabled children's progress, of—
 - (aa) their child's progress toward the annual goals described in clause (ii); and
 - (bb) the extent to which that progress is sufficient to enable the child to achieve the goals by the end of the year.

(B) Individualized education program team

The term “individualized education program team” or “IEP Team” means a group of individuals composed of—

- (i) the parents of a child with a disability;
- (ii) at least one regular education teacher of such child (if the child is, or may be, participating in the regular education environment);
- (iii) at least one special education teacher, or where appropriate, at least one special education provider of such child;
- (iv) a representative of the local educational agency who—
 - (I) is qualified to provide, or supervise the provision of, specially designed instruction to meet the unique needs of children with disabilities;
 - (II) is knowledgeable about the general curriculum; and
 - (III) is knowledgeable about the availability of resources of the local educational agency;
- (v) an individual who can interpret the instructional implications of evaluation results, who may be a member of the team described in clauses (ii) through (vi);
- (vi) at the discretion of the parent or the agency, other individuals who have knowledge or special expertise regarding the child, including related services personnel as appropriate; and
- (vii) whenever appropriate, the child with a disability.

(2) Requirement that program be in effect

(A) In general

At the beginning of each school year, each local educational agency, State educational agency, or other State agency, as the case may be, shall have in effect, for each child with a disability in its jurisdiction, an individualized education program, as defined in paragraph (1)(A).

(B) Program for child aged 3 through 5

In the case of a child with a disability aged 3 through 5 (or, at the discretion of the State educational agency, a 2 year-old¹ child with a disability who will turn age 3 during the school year), an individualized family service plan that contains the material described in section 1436 of this title, and that is developed in accordance with this section, may serve as the IEP of the child if using that plan as the IEP is—

- (i) consistent with State policy; and
- (ii) agreed to by the agency and the child's parents.

(3) Development of IEP

(A) In general

In developing each child's IEP, the IEP Team, subject to subparagraph (C), shall consider—

- (i) the strengths of the child and the concerns of the parents for enhancing the education of their child; and

¹ So in original. Probably should be “2-year-old”.

(ii) the results of the initial evaluation or most recent evaluation of the child.

(B) Consideration of special factors

The IEP Team shall—

(i) in the case of a child whose behavior impedes his or her learning or that of others, consider, when appropriate, strategies, including positive behavioral interventions, strategies, and supports to address that behavior;

(ii) in the case of a child with limited English proficiency, consider the language needs of the child as such needs relate to the child's IEP;

(iii) in the case of a child who is blind or visually impaired, provide for instruction in Braille and the use of Braille unless the IEP Team determines, after an evaluation of the child's reading and writing skills, needs, and appropriate reading and writing media (including an evaluation of the child's future needs for instruction in Braille or the use of Braille), that instruction in Braille or the use of Braille is not appropriate for the child;

(iv) consider the communication needs of the child, and in the case of a child who is deaf or hard of hearing, consider the child's language and communication needs, opportunities for direct communications with peers and professional personnel in the child's language and communication mode, academic level, and full range of needs, including opportunities for direct instruction in the child's language and communication mode; and

(v) consider whether the child requires assistive technology devices and services.

(C) Requirement with respect to regular education teacher

The regular education teacher of the child, as a member of the IEP Team, shall, to the extent appropriate, participate in the development of the IEP of the child, including the determination of appropriate positive behavioral interventions and strategies and the determination of supplementary aids and services, program modifications, and support for school personnel consistent with paragraph (1)(A)(iii).

(4) Review and revision of IEP

(A) In general

The local educational agency shall ensure that, subject to subparagraph (B), the IEP Team—

(i) reviews the child's IEP periodically, but not less than annually to determine whether the annual goals for the child are being achieved; and

(ii) revises the IEP as appropriate to address—

(I) any lack of expected progress toward the annual goals and in the general curriculum, where appropriate;

(II) the results of any reevaluation conducted under this section;

(III) information about the child provided to, or by, the parents, as described in subsection (c)(1)(B) of this section;

(IV) the child's anticipated needs; or

(V) other matters.

(B) Requirement with respect to regular education teacher

The regular education teacher of the child, as a member of the IEP Team, shall, to the extent appropriate, participate in the review and revision of the IEP of the child.

(5) Failure to meet transition objectives

If a participating agency, other than the local educational agency, fails to provide the transition services described in the IEP in accordance with paragraph (1)(A)(vii), the local educational agency shall reconvene the IEP Team to identify alternative strategies to meet the transition objectives for the child set out in that program.

(6) Children with disabilities in adult prisons

(A) In general

The following requirements do not apply to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons:

(i) The requirements contained in section 1412(a)(17) of this title and paragraph (1)(A)(v) of this subsection (relating to participation of children with disabilities in general assessments).

(ii) The requirements of subclauses (I) and (II) of paragraph (1)(A)(vii) of this subsection (relating to transition planning and transition services), do not apply with respect to such children whose eligibility under this subchapter will end, because of their age, before they will be released from prison.

(B) Additional requirement

If a child with a disability is convicted as an adult under State law and incarcerated in an adult prison, the child's IEP Team may modify the child's IEP or placement notwithstanding the requirements of section 1412(a)(5)(A) of this title and subsection (d)(1)(A) of this section if the State has demonstrated a bona fide security or compelling penological interest that cannot otherwise be accommodated.

(e) Construction

Nothing in this section shall be construed to require the IEP Team to include information under one component of a child's IEP that is already contained under another component of such IEP.

(f) Educational placements

Each local educational agency or State educational agency shall ensure that the parents of each child with a disability are members of any group that makes decisions on the educational placement of their child.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §614, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 81.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1414, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §614, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 181; Pub. L. 94-142, §5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 784; Pub. L. 98-199, §3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §102(d), Nov. 7, 1988, 102

Stat. 3293; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(59)–(70), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1144, 1145; Pub. L. 102-119, §§6, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 591, 607, related to requisite features of an application, approval of application by State educational agency, consolidated applications of local educational agencies, and provision of special education and related services directly to children with disabilities in areas not served by local educational agency, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

A prior section 1414a, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §614A, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §312, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3934, which related to treatment of State agencies that received funds for fiscal year 1994 under subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (as in existence on the day preceding Oct. 20, 1994), was omitted in the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective June 4, 1997, except subsec. (d)(1) to (5), effective July 1, 1998, see section 201(a)(1), (2)(A), of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1412, 1415, 1473, 2351, 2415, 6316, 6362 of this title; title 29 section 721.

§ 1415. Procedural safeguards

(a) Establishment of procedures

Any State educational agency, State agency, or local educational agency that receives assistance under this subchapter shall establish and maintain procedures in accordance with this section to ensure that children with disabilities and their parents are guaranteed procedural safeguards with respect to the provision of free appropriate public education by such agencies.

(b) Types of procedures

The procedures required by this section shall include—

(1) an opportunity for the parents of a child with a disability to examine all records relating to such child and to participate in meetings with respect to the identification, evaluation, and educational placement of the child, and the provision of a free appropriate public education to such child, and to obtain an independent educational evaluation of the child;

(2) procedures to protect the rights of the child whenever the parents of the child are not known, the agency cannot, after reasonable efforts, locate the parents, or the child is a ward of the State, including the assignment of an individual (who shall not be an employee of the State educational agency, the local educational agency, or any other agency that is involved in the education or care of the child) to act as a surrogate for the parents;

(3) written prior notice to the parents of the child whenever such agency—

- (A) proposes to initiate or change; or
- (B) refuses to initiate or change;

the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, in accordance with subsection (c) of this section, or the provision of a free appropriate public education to the child;

(4) procedures designed to ensure that the notice required by paragraph (3) is in the na-

tive language of the parents, unless it clearly is not feasible to do so;

(5) an opportunity for mediation in accordance with subsection (e) of this section;

(6) an opportunity to present complaints with respect to any matter relating to the identification, evaluation, or educational placement of the child, or the provision of a free appropriate public education to such child;

(7) procedures that require the parent of a child with a disability, or the attorney representing the child, to provide notice (which shall remain confidential)—

(A) to the State educational agency or local educational agency, as the case may be, in the complaint filed under paragraph (6); and

(B) that shall include—

(i) the name of the child, the address of the residence of the child, and the name of the school the child is attending;

(ii) a description of the nature of the problem of the child relating to such proposed initiation or change, including facts relating to such problem; and

(iii) a proposed resolution of the problem to the extent known and available to the parents at the time; and

(8) procedures that require the State educational agency to develop a model form to assist parents in filing a complaint in accordance with paragraph (7).

(c) Content of prior written notice

The notice required by subsection (b)(3) of this section shall include—

(1) a description of the action proposed or refused by the agency;

(2) an explanation of why the agency proposes or refuses to take the action;

(3) a description of any other options that the agency considered and the reasons why those options were rejected;

(4) a description of each evaluation procedure, test, record, or report the agency used as a basis for the proposed or refused action;

(5) a description of any other factors that are relevant to the agency's proposal or refusal;

(6) a statement that the parents of a child with a disability have protection under the procedural safeguards of this subchapter and, if this notice is not an initial referral for evaluation, the means by which a copy of a description of the procedural safeguards can be obtained; and

(7) sources for parents to contact to obtain assistance in understanding the provisions of this subchapter.

(d) Procedural safeguards notice

(1) In general

A copy of the procedural safeguards available to the parents of a child with a disability shall be given to the parents, at a minimum—

(A) upon initial referral for evaluation;

(B) upon each notification of an individualized education program meeting and upon reevaluation of the child; and

(C) upon registration of a complaint under subsection (b)(6) of this section.

(2) Contents

The procedural safeguards notice shall include a full explanation of the procedural safeguards, written in the native language of the parents, unless it clearly is not feasible to do so, and written in an easily understandable manner, available under this section and under regulations promulgated by the Secretary relating to—

- (A) independent educational evaluation;
- (B) prior written notice;
- (C) parental consent;
- (D) access to educational records;
- (E) opportunity to present complaints;
- (F) the child's placement during pendency of due process proceedings;
- (G) procedures for students who are subject to placement in an interim alternative educational setting;
- (H) requirements for unilateral placement by parents of children in private schools at public expense;
- (I) mediation;
- (J) due process hearings, including requirements for disclosure of evaluation results and recommendations;
- (K) State-level appeals (if applicable in that State);
- (L) civil actions; and
- (M) attorneys' fees.

(e) Mediation**(1) In general**

Any State educational agency or local educational agency that receives assistance under this subchapter shall ensure that procedures are established and implemented to allow parties to disputes involving any matter described in subsection (b)(6) of this section to resolve such disputes through a mediation process which, at a minimum, shall be available whenever a hearing is requested under subsection (f) or (k) of this section.

(2) Requirements

Such procedures shall meet the following requirements:

- (A) The procedures shall ensure that the mediation process—
 - (i) is voluntary on the part of the parties;
 - (ii) is not used to deny or delay a parent's right to a due process hearing under subsection (f) of this section, or to deny any other rights afforded under this subchapter; and
 - (iii) is conducted by a qualified and impartial mediator who is trained in effective mediation techniques.
- (B) A local educational agency or a State agency may establish procedures to require parents who choose not to use the mediation process to meet, at a time and location convenient to the parents, with a disinterested party who is under contract with—
 - (i) a parent training and information center or community parent resource center in the State established under section 1482 or 1483 of this title; or
 - (ii) an appropriate alternative dispute resolution entity;

to encourage the use, and explain the benefits, of the mediation process to the parents.

(C) The State shall maintain a list of individuals who are qualified mediators and knowledgeable in laws and regulations relating to the provision of special education and related services.

(D) The State shall bear the cost of the mediation process, including the costs of meetings described in subparagraph (B).

(E) Each session in the mediation process shall be scheduled in a timely manner and shall be held in a location that is convenient to the parties to the dispute.

(F) An agreement reached by the parties to the dispute in the mediation process shall be set forth in a written mediation agreement.

(G) Discussions that occur during the mediation process shall be confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearings or civil proceedings and the parties to the mediation process may be required to sign a confidentiality pledge prior to the commencement of such process.

(f) Impartial due process hearing**(1) In general**

Whenever a complaint has been received under subsection (b)(6) or (k) of this section, the parents involved in such complaint shall have an opportunity for an impartial due process hearing, which shall be conducted by the State educational agency or by the local educational agency, as determined by State law or by the State educational agency.

(2) Disclosure of evaluations and recommendations**(A) In general**

At least 5 business days prior to a hearing conducted pursuant to paragraph (1), each party shall disclose to all other parties all evaluations completed by that date and recommendations based on the offering party's evaluations that the party intends to use at the hearing.

(B) Failure to disclose

A hearing officer may bar any party that fails to comply with subparagraph (A) from introducing the relevant evaluation or recommendation at the hearing without the consent of the other party.

(3) Limitation on conduct of hearing

A hearing conducted pursuant to paragraph (1) may not be conducted by an employee of the State educational agency or the local educational agency involved in the education or care of the child.

(g) Appeal

If the hearing required by subsection (f) of this section is conducted by a local educational agency, any party aggrieved by the findings and decision rendered in such a hearing may appeal such findings and decision to the State educational agency. Such agency shall conduct an impartial review of such decision. The officer conducting such review shall make an independent decision upon completion of such review.

(h) Safeguards

Any party to a hearing conducted pursuant to subsection (f) or (k) of this section, or an appeal conducted pursuant to subsection (g) of this section, shall be accorded—

(1) the right to be accompanied and advised by counsel and by individuals with special knowledge or training with respect to the problems of children with disabilities;

(2) the right to present evidence and confront, cross-examine, and compel the attendance of witnesses;

(3) the right to a written, or, at the option of the parents, electronic verbatim record of such hearing; and

(4) the right to written, or, at the option of the parents, electronic findings of fact and decisions (which findings and decisions shall be made available to the public consistent with the requirements of section 1417(c) of this title (relating to the confidentiality of data, information, and records) and shall also be transmitted to the advisory panel established pursuant to section 1412(a)(21) of this title).

(i) Administrative procedures**(1) In general****(A) Decision made in hearing**

A decision made in a hearing conducted pursuant to subsection (f) or (k) of this section shall be final, except that any party involved in such hearing may appeal such decision under the provisions of subsection (g) of this section and paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(B) Decision made at appeal

A decision made under subsection (g) of this section shall be final, except that any party may bring an action under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) Right to bring civil action**(A) In general**

Any party aggrieved by the findings and decision made under subsection (f) or (k) of this section who does not have the right to an appeal under subsection (g) of this section, and any party aggrieved by the findings and decision under this subsection, shall have the right to bring a civil action with respect to the complaint presented pursuant to this section, which action may be brought in any State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States without regard to the amount in controversy.

(B) Additional requirements

In any action brought under this paragraph, the court—

(i) shall receive the records of the administrative proceedings;

(ii) shall hear additional evidence at the request of a party; and

(iii) basing its decision on the preponderance of the evidence, shall grant such relief as the court determines is appropriate.

(3) Jurisdiction of district courts; attorneys' fees**(A) In general**

The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction of actions brought

under this section without regard to the amount in controversy.

(B) Award of attorneys' fees

In any action or proceeding brought under this section, the court, in its discretion, may award reasonable attorneys' fees as part of the costs to the parents of a child with a disability who is the prevailing party.

(C) Determination of amount of attorneys' fees

Fees awarded under this paragraph shall be based on rates prevailing in the community in which the action or proceeding arose for the kind and quality of services furnished. No bonus or multiplier may be used in calculating the fees awarded under this subsection.

(D) Prohibition of attorneys' fees and related costs for certain services

(i) Attorneys' fees may not be awarded and related costs may not be reimbursed in any action or proceeding under this section for services performed subsequent to the time of a written offer of settlement to a parent if—

(I) the offer is made within the time prescribed by Rule 68 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure or, in the case of an administrative proceeding, at any time more than 10 days before the proceeding begins;

(II) the offer is not accepted within 10 days; and

(III) the court or administrative hearing officer finds that the relief finally obtained by the parents is not more favorable to the parents than the offer of settlement.

(ii) Attorneys' fees may not be awarded relating to any meeting of the IEP Team unless such meeting is convened as a result of an administrative proceeding or judicial action, or, at the discretion of the State, for a mediation described in subsection (e) of this section that is conducted prior to the filing of a complaint under subsection (b)(6) or (k) of this section.

(E) Exception to prohibition on attorneys' fees and related costs

Notwithstanding subparagraph (D), an award of attorneys' fees and related costs may be made to a parent who is the prevailing party and who was substantially justified in rejecting the settlement offer.

(F) Reduction in amount of attorneys' fees

Except as provided in subparagraph (G), whenever the court finds that—

(i) the parent, during the course of the action or proceeding, unreasonably protracted the final resolution of the controversy;

(ii) the amount of the attorneys' fees otherwise authorized to be awarded unreasonably exceeds the hourly rate prevailing in the community for similar services by attorneys of reasonably comparable skill, reputation, and experience;

(iii) the time spent and legal services furnished were excessive considering the nature of the action or proceeding; or

(iv) the attorney representing the parent did not provide to the school district the appropriate information in the due process complaint in accordance with subsection (b)(7) of this section;

the court shall reduce, accordingly, the amount of the attorneys' fees awarded under this section.

(G) Exception to reduction in amount of attorneys' fees

The provisions of subparagraph (F) shall not apply in any action or proceeding if the court finds that the State or local educational agency unreasonably protracted the final resolution of the action or proceeding or there was a violation of this section.

(j) Maintenance of current educational placement

Except as provided in subsection (k)(7) of this section, during the pendency of any proceedings conducted pursuant to this section, unless the State or local educational agency and the parents otherwise agree, the child shall remain in the then-current educational placement of such child, or, if applying for initial admission to a public school, shall, with the consent of the parents, be placed in the public school program until all such proceedings have been completed.

(k) Placement in alternative educational setting

(1) Authority of school personnel

(A) School personnel under this section may order a change in the placement of a child with a disability—

(i) to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting, another setting, or suspension, for not more than 10 school days (to the extent such alternatives would be applied to children without disabilities); and

(ii) to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting for the same amount of time that a child without a disability would be subject to discipline, but for not more than 45 days if—

(I) the child carries or possesses a weapon to or at school, on school premises, or to or at a school function under the jurisdiction of a State or a local educational agency; or

(II) the child knowingly possesses or uses illegal drugs or sells or solicits the sale of a controlled substance while at school or a school function under the jurisdiction of a State or local educational agency.

(B) Either before or not later than 10 days after taking a disciplinary action described in subparagraph (A)—

(i) if the local educational agency did not conduct a functional behavioral assessment and implement a behavioral intervention plan for such child before the behavior that resulted in the suspension described in subparagraph (A), the agency shall convene an IEP meeting to develop an assessment plan to address that behavior; or

(ii) if the child already has a behavioral intervention plan, the IEP Team shall review the plan and modify it, as necessary, to address the behavior.

(2) Authority of hearing officer

A hearing officer under this section may order a change in the placement of a child with a disability to an appropriate interim alternative educational setting for not more than 45 days if the hearing officer—

(A) determines that the public agency has demonstrated by substantial evidence that maintaining the current placement of such child is substantially likely to result in injury to the child or to others;

(B) considers the appropriateness of the child's current placement;

(C) considers whether the public agency has made reasonable efforts to minimize the risk of harm in the child's current placement, including the use of supplementary aids and services; and

(D) determines that the interim alternative educational setting meets the requirements of paragraph (3)(B).

(3) Determination of setting

(A) In general

The alternative educational setting described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii) shall be determined by the IEP Team.

(B) Additional requirements

Any interim alternative educational setting in which a child is placed under paragraph (1) or (2) shall—

(i) be selected so as to enable the child to continue to participate in the general curriculum, although in another setting, and to continue to receive those services and modifications, including those described in the child's current IEP, that will enable the child to meet the goals set out in that IEP; and

(ii) include services and modifications designed to address the behavior described in paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) so that it does not recur.

(4) Manifestation determination review

(A) In general

If a disciplinary action is contemplated as described in paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) for a behavior of a child with a disability described in either of those paragraphs, or if a disciplinary action involving a change of placement for more than 10 days is contemplated for a child with a disability who has engaged in other behavior that violated any rule or code of conduct of the local educational agency that applies to all children—

(i) not later than the date on which the decision to take that action is made, the parents shall be notified of that decision and of all procedural safeguards accorded under this section; and

(ii) immediately, if possible, but in no case later than 10 school days after the date on which the decision to take that action is made, a review shall be conducted of the relationship between the child's disability and the behavior subject to the disciplinary action.

(B) Individuals to carry out review

A review described in subparagraph (A) shall be conducted by the IEP Team and other qualified personnel.

(C) Conduct of review

In carrying out a review described in subparagraph (A), the IEP Team may determine that the behavior of the child was not a manifestation of such child's disability only if the IEP Team—

(i) first considers, in terms of the behavior subject to disciplinary action, all relevant information, including—

(I) evaluation and diagnostic results, including such results or other relevant information supplied by the parents of the child;

(II) observations of the child; and

(III) the child's IEP and placement; and

(ii) then determines that—

(I) in relationship to the behavior subject to disciplinary action, the child's IEP and placement were appropriate and the special education services, supplementary aids and services, and behavior intervention strategies were provided consistent with the child's IEP and placement;

(II) the child's disability did not impair the ability of the child to understand the impact and consequences of the behavior subject to disciplinary action; and

(III) the child's disability did not impair the ability of the child to control the behavior subject to disciplinary action.

(5) Determination that behavior was not manifestation of disability**(A) In general**

If the result of the review described in paragraph (4) is a determination, consistent with paragraph (4)(C), that the behavior of the child with a disability was not a manifestation of the child's disability, the relevant disciplinary procedures applicable to children without disabilities may be applied to the child in the same manner in which they would be applied to children without disabilities, except as provided in section 1412(a)(1) of this title.

(B) Additional requirement

If the public agency initiates disciplinary procedures applicable to all children, the agency shall ensure that the special education and disciplinary records of the child with a disability are transmitted for consideration by the person or persons making the final determination regarding the disciplinary action.

(6) Parent appeal**(A) In general**

(i) If the child's parent disagrees with a determination that the child's behavior was not a manifestation of the child's disability or with any decision regarding placement, the parent may request a hearing.

(ii) The State or local educational agency shall arrange for an expedited hearing in any case described in this subsection when requested by a parent.

(B) Review of decision

(i) In reviewing a decision with respect to the manifestation determination, the hearing officer shall determine whether the public agency has demonstrated that the child's behavior was not a manifestation of such child's disability consistent with the requirements of paragraph (4)(C).

(ii) In reviewing a decision under paragraph (1)(A)(ii) to place the child in an interim alternative educational setting, the hearing officer shall apply the standards set out in paragraph (2).

(7) Placement during appeals**(A) In general**

When a parent requests a hearing regarding a disciplinary action described in paragraph (1)(A)(ii) or paragraph (2) to challenge the interim alternative educational setting or the manifestation determination, the child shall remain in the interim alternative educational setting pending the decision of the hearing officer or until the expiration of the time period provided for in paragraph (1)(A)(ii) or paragraph (2), whichever occurs first, unless the parent and the State or local educational agency agree otherwise.

(B) Current placement

If a child is placed in an interim alternative educational setting pursuant to paragraph (1)(A)(ii) or paragraph (2) and school personnel propose to change the child's placement after expiration of the interim alternative placement, during the pendency of any proceeding to challenge the proposed change in placement, the child shall remain in the current placement (the child's placement prior to the interim alternative educational setting), except as provided in subparagraph (C).

(C) Expedited hearing

(i) If school personnel maintain that it is dangerous for the child to be in the current placement (placement prior to removal to the interim alternative education setting) during the pendency of the due process proceedings, the local educational agency may request an expedited hearing.

(ii) In determining whether the child may be placed in the alternative educational setting or in another appropriate placement ordered by the hearing officer, the hearing officer shall apply the standards set out in paragraph (2).

(8) Protections for children not yet eligible for special education and related services**(A) In general**

A child who has not been determined to be eligible for special education and related services under this subchapter and who has engaged in behavior that violated any rule or code of conduct of the local educational agency, including any behavior described in

paragraph (1), may assert any of the protections provided for in this subchapter if the local educational agency had knowledge (as determined in accordance with this paragraph) that the child was a child with a disability before the behavior that precipitated the disciplinary action occurred.

(B) Basis of knowledge

A local educational agency shall be deemed to have knowledge that a child is a child with a disability if—

(i) the parent of the child has expressed concern in writing (unless the parent is illiterate or has a disability that prevents compliance with the requirements contained in this clause) to personnel of the appropriate educational agency that the child is in need of special education and related services;

(ii) the behavior or performance of the child demonstrates the need for such services;

(iii) the parent of the child has requested an evaluation of the child pursuant to section 1414 of this title; or

(iv) the teacher of the child, or other personnel of the local educational agency, has expressed concern about the behavior or performance of the child to the director of special education of such agency or to other personnel of the agency.

(C) Conditions that apply if no basis of knowledge

(i) In general

If a local educational agency does not have knowledge that a child is a child with a disability (in accordance with subparagraph (B)) prior to taking disciplinary measures against the child, the child may be subjected to the same disciplinary measures as measures applied to children without disabilities who engaged in comparable behaviors consistent with clause (ii).

(ii) Limitations

If a request is made for an evaluation of a child during the time period in which the child is subjected to disciplinary measures under paragraph (1) or (2), the evaluation shall be conducted in an expedited manner. If the child is determined to be a child with a disability, taking into consideration information from the evaluation conducted by the agency and information provided by the parents, the agency shall provide special education and related services in accordance with the provisions of this subchapter, except that, pending the results of the evaluation, the child shall remain in the educational placement determined by school authorities.

(9) Referral to and action by law enforcement and judicial authorities

(A) Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to prohibit an agency from reporting a crime committed by a child with a disability to appropriate authorities or to prevent State law enforcement and judicial authorities from

exercising their responsibilities with regard to the application of Federal and State law to crimes committed by a child with a disability.

(B) An agency reporting a crime committed by a child with a disability shall ensure that copies of the special education and disciplinary records of the child are transmitted for consideration by the appropriate authorities to whom it reports the crime.

(10) Definitions

For purposes of this subsection, the following definitions apply:

(A) Controlled substance

The term “controlled substance” means a drug or other substance identified under schedules I, II, III, IV, or V in section 202(c) of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 812(c)).

(B) Illegal drug

The term “illegal drug”—

(i) means a controlled substance; but

(ii) does not include such a substance that is legally possessed or used under the supervision of a licensed health-care professional or that is legally possessed or used under any other authority under that Act [21 U.S.C. 801 et seq.] or under any other provision of Federal law.

(C) Substantial evidence

The term “substantial evidence” means beyond a preponderance of the evidence.

(D) Weapon

The term “weapon” has the meaning given the term “dangerous weapon” under paragraph (2) of the first subsection (g) of section 930 of title 18.

(I) Rule of construction

Nothing in this chapter shall be construed to restrict or limit the rights, procedures, and remedies available under the Constitution, the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 [42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.], title V of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 790 et seq.], or other Federal laws protecting the rights of children with disabilities, except that before the filing of a civil action under such laws seeking relief that is also available under this subchapter, the procedures under subsections (f) and (g) of this section shall be exhausted to the same extent as would be required had the action been brought under this subchapter.

(m) Transfer of parental rights at age of majority

(1) In general

A State that receives amounts from a grant under this subchapter may provide that, when a child with a disability reaches the age of majority under State law (except for a child with a disability who has been determined to be incompetent under State law)—

(A) the public agency shall provide any notice required by this section to both the individual and the parents;

(B) all other rights accorded to parents under this subchapter transfer to the child;

(C) the agency shall notify the individual and the parents of the transfer of rights; and

(D) all rights accorded to parents under this subchapter transfer to children who are incarcerated in an adult or juvenile Federal, State, or local correctional institution.

(2) Special rule

If, under State law, a child with a disability who has reached the age of majority under State law, who has not been determined to be incompetent, but who is determined not to have the ability to provide informed consent with respect to the educational program of the child, the State shall establish procedures for appointing the parent of the child, or if the parent is not available, another appropriate individual, to represent the educational interests of the child throughout the period of eligibility of the child under this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §615, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 88; amended Pub. L. 106-25, §6(a), Apr. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 49.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, referred to in subsec. (i)(3)(D)(i)(I), are set out in the Appendix to Title 28, Judiciary and Judicial Procedure.

The Controlled Substances Act, referred to in subsec. (k)(10)(B)(ii), is title II of Pub. L. 91-513, Oct. 27, 1970, 84 Stat. 1242, as amended, which is classified principally to subchapter I (§801 et seq.) of chapter 13 of Title 21, Food and Drugs. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 801 of Title 21 and Tables.

The Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990, referred to in subsec. (l), is Pub. L. 101-336, July 26, 1990, 104 Stat. 327, as amended, which is classified principally to chapter 126 (§12101 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 12101 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (l), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended. Title V of the Act is classified generally to subchapter V (§790 et seq.) of chapter 16 of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1415, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §615, as added Pub. L. 94-142, §5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 788; amended Pub. L. 99-372, §§2, 3, Aug. 5, 1986, 100 Stat. 796, 797; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §102(e), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3294; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(71)-(75), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1145; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §314(a)(1), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3936, related to procedural safeguards, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

AMENDMENTS

1999—Subsec. (k)(1)(A)(ii)(I). Pub. L. 106-25 amended subcl. (I) generally. Prior to amendment, subcl. (I) read as follows: “the child carries a weapon to school or to a school function under the jurisdiction of a State or a local educational agency; or”.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF 1999 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 106-25, §6(b), Apr. 29, 1999, 113 Stat. 49, provided that: “The amendment made by subsection (a) [amending this section] shall apply to conduct occurring not earlier than the date of the enactment of this Act [Apr. 29, 1999].”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1411, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1418, 1419, 1439, 1481, 1482, 4304 of this title.

§ 1416. Withholding and judicial review

(a) Withholding of payments

(1) In general

Whenever the Secretary, after reasonable notice and opportunity for hearing to the State educational agency involved (and to any local educational agency or State agency affected by any failure described in subparagraph (B)), finds—

(A) that there has been a failure by the State to comply substantially with any provision of this subchapter; or

(B) that there is a failure to comply with any condition of a local educational agency's or State agency's eligibility under this subchapter, including the terms of any agreement to achieve compliance with this subchapter within the timelines specified in the agreement;

the Secretary shall, after notifying the State educational agency, withhold, in whole or in part, any further payments to the State under this subchapter, or refer the matter for appropriate enforcement action, which may include referral to the Department of Justice.

(2) Nature of withholding

If the Secretary withholds further payments under paragraph (1), the Secretary may determine that such withholding will be limited to programs or projects, or portions thereof, affected by the failure, or that the State educational agency shall not make further payments under this subchapter to specified local educational agencies or State agencies affected by the failure. Until the Secretary is satisfied that there is no longer any failure to comply with the provisions of this subchapter, as specified in subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1), payments to the State under this subchapter shall be withheld in whole or in part, or payments by the State educational agency under this subchapter shall be limited to local educational agencies and State agencies whose actions did not cause or were not involved in the failure, as the case may be. Any State educational agency, State agency, or local educational agency that has received notice under paragraph (1) shall, by means of a public notice, take such measures as may be necessary to bring the pendency of an action pursuant to this subsection to the attention of the public within the jurisdiction of such agency.

(b) Judicial review

(1) In general

If any State is dissatisfied with the Secretary's final action with respect to the eligibility of the State under section 1412 of this title, such State may, not later than 60 days after notice of such action, file with the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which such State is located a petition for review of that action. A copy of the petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the Secretary. The Secretary thereupon shall file in the court the record of the proceedings upon which the Secretary's action was based, as provided in section 2112 of title 28.

(2) Jurisdiction; review by United States Supreme Court

Upon the filing of such petition, the court shall have jurisdiction to affirm the action of the Secretary or to set it aside, in whole or in part. The judgment of the court shall be subject to review by the Supreme Court of the United States upon certiorari or certification as provided in section 1254 of title 28.

(3) Standard of review

The findings of fact by the Secretary, if supported by substantial evidence, shall be conclusive, but the court, for good cause shown, may remand the case to the Secretary to take further evidence, and the Secretary may thereupon make new or modified findings of fact and may modify the Secretary's previous action, and shall file in the court the record of the further proceedings. Such new or modified findings of fact shall likewise be conclusive if supported by substantial evidence.

(c) Divided State agency responsibility

For purposes of this section, where responsibility for ensuring that the requirements of this subchapter are met with respect to children with disabilities who are convicted as adults under State law and incarcerated in adult prisons is assigned to a public agency other than the State educational agency pursuant to section 1412(a)(11)(C) of this title, the Secretary, in instances where the Secretary finds that the failure to comply substantially with the provisions of this subchapter are related to a failure by the public agency, shall take appropriate corrective action to ensure compliance with this subchapter, except—

(1) any reduction or withholding of payments to the State is proportionate to the total funds allotted under section 1411 of this title to the State as the number of eligible children with disabilities in adult prisons under the supervision of the other public agency is proportionate to the number of eligible individuals with disabilities in the State under the supervision of the State educational agency; and

(2) any withholding of funds under paragraph (1) shall be limited to the specific agency responsible for the failure to comply with this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 616, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 99.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1416, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 616, as added Pub. L. 94-142, § 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 789; amended Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 102(f), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3294; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(76), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1145; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to withholding of payments, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1442 of this title.

§ 1417. Administration

(a) Responsibilities of Secretary

In carrying out this subchapter, the Secretary shall—

(1) cooperate with, and (directly or by grant or contract) furnish technical assistance necessary to, the State in matters relating to—

(A) the education of children with disabilities; and

(B) carrying out this subchapter; and

(2) provide short-term training programs and institutes.

(b) Rules and regulations

In carrying out the provisions of this subchapter, the Secretary shall issue regulations under this chapter only to the extent that such regulations are necessary to ensure that there is compliance with the specific requirements of this chapter.

(c) Confidentiality

The Secretary shall take appropriate action, in accordance with the provisions of section 1232g of this title, to assure the protection of the confidentiality of any personally identifiable data, information, and records collected or maintained by the Secretary and by State and local educational agencies pursuant to the provisions of this subchapter.

(d) Personnel

The Secretary is authorized to hire qualified personnel necessary to carry out the Secretary's duties under subsection (a) of this section and under sections 1418, 1461, and 1473 of this title (or their predecessor authorities through October 1, 1997) without regard to the provisions of title 5 relating to appointments in the competitive service and without regard to chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and general schedule pay rates, except that no more than twenty such personnel shall be employed at any time.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 617, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 100.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The provisions of title 5 relating to appointments in the competitive service, referred to in subsec. (d), are classified generally to section 3301 et seq. of Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1417, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 617, as added Pub. L. 94-142, § 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 791; amended Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 102(g), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3295; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(77), (78), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1145; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(7), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, 607, related to Secretary's administrative duties, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1997, see section 201(a)(2)(B) of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1412, 1415, 1442 of this title.

§ 1418. Program information

(a) In general

Each State that receives assistance under this subchapter, and the Secretary of the Interior, shall provide data each year to the Secretary—

(1)(A) on—

(i) the number of children with disabilities, by race, ethnicity, and disability category, who are receiving a free appropriate public education;

(ii) the number of children with disabilities, by race and ethnicity, who are receiving early intervention services;

(iii) the number of children with disabilities, by race, ethnicity, and disability category, who are participating in regular education;

(iv) the number of children with disabilities, by race, ethnicity, and disability category, who are in separate classes, separate schools or facilities, or public or private residential facilities;

(v) the number of children with disabilities, by race, ethnicity, and disability category, who, for each year of age from age 14 to 21, stopped receiving special education and related services because of program completion or other reasons and the reasons why those children stopped receiving special education and related services;

(vi) the number of children with disabilities, by race and ethnicity, who, from birth through age 2, stopped receiving early intervention services because of program completion or for other reasons; and

(vii)(I) the number of children with disabilities, by race, ethnicity, and disability category, who under subparagraphs (A)(ii) and (B) of section 1415(k)(1) of this title, are removed to an interim alternative educational setting;

(II) the acts or items precipitating those removals; and

(III) the number of children with disabilities who are subject to long-term suspensions or expulsions; and

(B) on the number of infants and toddlers, by race and ethnicity, who are at risk of having substantial developmental delays (as described in section 1432 of this title), and who are receiving early intervention services under subchapter III of this chapter; and

(2) on any other information that may be required by the Secretary.

(b) Sampling

The Secretary may permit States and the Secretary of the Interior to obtain the data described in subsection (a) of this section through sampling.

(c) Disproportionality

(1) In general

Each State that receives assistance under this subchapter, and the Secretary of the Interior, shall provide for the collection and examination of data to determine if significant disproportionality based on race is occurring in the State with respect to—

(A) the identification of children as children with disabilities, including the identification of children as children with disabilities in accordance with a particular impairment described in section 1401(3) of this title; and

(B) the placement in particular educational settings of such children.

(2) Review and revision of policies, practices, and procedures

In the case of a determination of significant disproportionality with respect to the identification of children as children with disabilities, or the placement in particular educational settings of such children, in accordance with paragraph (1), the State or the Secretary of the Interior, as the case may be, shall provide for the review and, if appropriate, revision of the policies, procedures, and practices used in such identification or placement to ensure that such policies, procedures, and practices comply with the requirements of this chapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §618, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 101.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1418, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §618, as added Pub. L. 94-142, §5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 791; amended Pub. L. 98-199, §§3(b), 8, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1360; Pub. L. 99-457, title IV, §406, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1174; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §102(h), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3295; Pub. L. 101-476, title II, §203, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1112, related to evaluation and program information, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective July 1, 1998, see section 201(a)(2)(A) of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1412, 1417, 1435, 1442, 1474, 4304 of this title; title 42 section 6022.

§ 1419. Preschool grants

(a) In general

The Secretary shall provide grants under this section to assist States to provide special education and related services, in accordance with this subchapter—

(1) to children with disabilities aged 3 through 5, inclusive; and

(2) at the State's discretion, to 2-year-old children with disabilities who will turn 3 during the school year.

(b) Eligibility

A State shall be eligible for a grant under this section if such State—

(1) is eligible under section 1412 of this title to receive a grant under this subchapter; and

(2) makes a free appropriate public education available to all children with disabilities, aged 3 through 5, residing in the State.

(c) Allocations to States

(1) In general

After reserving funds for studies and evaluations under section 1474(e) of this title, the Secretary shall allocate the remaining amount among the States in accordance with paragraph (2) or (3), as the case may be.

(2) Increase in funds

If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (1) is equal to or greater than the amount allocated to the States under this section for the preceding fiscal

year, those allocations shall be calculated as follows:

(A)(i) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall—

(I) allocate to each State the amount it received for fiscal year 1997;

(II) allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to States on the basis of their relative populations of children aged 3 through 5; and

(III) allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to States on the basis of their relative populations of all children aged 3 through 5 who are living in poverty.

(ii) For the purpose of making grants under this paragraph, the Secretary shall use the most recent population data, including data on children living in poverty, that are available and satisfactory to the Secretary.

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), allocations under this paragraph shall be subject to the following:

(i) No State's allocation shall be less than its allocation for the preceding fiscal year.

(ii) No State's allocation shall be less than the greatest of—

(I) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for fiscal year 1997; and

(bb) one third of one percent of the amount by which the amount appropriated under subsection (j) of this section exceeds the amount appropriated under this section for fiscal year 1997;

(II) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(bb) that amount multiplied by the percentage by which the increase in the funds appropriated from the preceding fiscal year exceeds 1.5 percent; or

(III) the sum of—

(aa) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(bb) that amount multiplied by 90 percent of the percentage increase in the amount appropriated from the preceding fiscal year.

(iii) Notwithstanding clause (ii), no State's allocation under this paragraph shall exceed the sum of—

(I) the amount it received for the preceding fiscal year; and

(II) that amount multiplied by the sum of 1.5 percent and the percentage increase in the amount appropriated.

(C) If the amount available for allocations under this paragraph is insufficient to pay those allocations in full, those allocations shall be ratably reduced, subject to subparagraph (B)(i).

(3) Decrease in funds

If the amount available for allocations to States under paragraph (1) is less than the amount allocated to the States under this sec-

tion for the preceding fiscal year, those allocations shall be calculated as follows:

(A) If the amount available for allocations is greater than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1997, each State shall be allocated the sum of—

(i) the amount it received for fiscal year 1997; and

(ii) an amount that bears the same relation to any remaining funds as the increase the State received for the preceding fiscal year over fiscal year 1997 bears to the total of all such increases for all States.

(B) If the amount available for allocations is equal to or less than the amount allocated to the States for fiscal year 1997, each State shall be allocated the amount it received for that year, ratably reduced, if necessary.

(4) Outlying areas

The Secretary shall increase the fiscal year 1998 allotment of each outlying area under section 1411 of this title by at least the amount that that area received under this section for fiscal year 1997.

(d) Reservation for State activities

(1) In general

Each State may retain not more than the amount described in paragraph (2) for administration and other State-level activities in accordance with subsections (e) and (f) of this section.

(2) Amount described

For each fiscal year, the Secretary shall determine and report to the State educational agency an amount that is 25 percent of the amount the State received under this section for fiscal year 1997, cumulatively adjusted by the Secretary for each succeeding fiscal year by the lesser of—

(A) the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the State's allocation under this section; or

(B) the percentage increase, if any, from the preceding fiscal year in the Consumer Price Index For All Urban Consumers published by the Bureau of Labor Statistics of the Department of Labor.

(e) State administration

(1) In general

For the purpose of administering this section (including the coordination of activities under this subchapter with, and providing technical assistance to, other programs that provide services to children with disabilities) a State may use not more than 20 percent of the maximum amount it may retain under subsection (d) of this section for any fiscal year.

(2) Administration of subchapter III

Funds described in paragraph (1) may also be used for the administration of subchapter III of this chapter, if the State educational agency is the lead agency for the State under that subchapter.

(f) Other State-level activities

Each State shall use any funds it retains under subsection (d) of this section and does not

use for administration under subsection (e) of this section—

(1) for support services (including establishing and implementing the mediation process required by section 1415(e) of this title), which may benefit children with disabilities younger than 3 or older than 5 as long as those services also benefit children with disabilities aged 3 through 5;

(2) for direct services for children eligible for services under this section;

(3) to develop a State improvement plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter;

(4) for activities at the State and local levels to meet the performance goals established by the State under section 1412(a)(16) of this title and to support implementation of the State improvement plan under part A of subchapter IV of this chapter if the State receives funds under that part; or

(5) to supplement other funds used to develop and implement a Statewide coordinated services system designed to improve results for children and families, including children with disabilities and their families, but not to exceed one percent of the amount received by the State under this section for a fiscal year.

(g) Subgrants to local educational agencies

(1) Subgrants required

Each State that receives a grant under this section for any fiscal year shall distribute any of the grant funds that it does not reserve under subsection (d) of this section to local educational agencies in the State that have established their eligibility under section 1413 of this title, as follows:

(A) Base payments

The State shall first award each agency described in paragraph (1) the amount that agency would have received under this section for fiscal year 1997 if the State had distributed 75 percent of its grant for that year under section 619(c)(3), as then in effect.

(B) Allocation of remaining funds

After making allocations under subparagraph (A), the State shall—

(i) allocate 85 percent of any remaining funds to those agencies on the basis of the relative numbers of children enrolled in public and private elementary and secondary schools within the agency's jurisdiction; and

(ii) allocate 15 percent of those remaining funds to those agencies in accordance with their relative numbers of children living in poverty, as determined by the State educational agency.

(2) Reallocation of funds

If a State educational agency determines that a local educational agency is adequately providing a free appropriate public education to all children with disabilities aged 3 through 5 residing in the area served by that agency with State and local funds, the State educational agency may reallocate any portion of the funds under this section that are not needed by that local agency to provide a free appropriate public education to other local edu-

cational agencies in the State that are not adequately providing special education and related services to all children with disabilities aged 3 through 5 residing in the areas they serve.

(h) Subchapter III inapplicable

Subchapter III of this chapter does not apply to any child with a disability receiving a free appropriate public education, in accordance with this subchapter, with funds received under this section.

(i) "State" defined

For the purpose of this section, the term "State" means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(j) Authorization of appropriations

For the purpose of carrying out this section, there are authorized to be appropriated to the Secretary \$500,000,000 for fiscal year 1998 and such sums as may be necessary for each subsequent fiscal year.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 619, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 102.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Section 619(c)(3), as then in effect, referred to in subsec. (g)(1)(A), means section 619 of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, as added by Pub. L. 94-142, § 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 793, as amended, which was classified to this section prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 37.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1419, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 619, as added Pub. L. 94-142, § 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 793; amended Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 9, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1363; Pub. L. 99-457, title II, § 201(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1155; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 102(i), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3296; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(79)-(93), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1145, 1146; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 7, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 591, 607, related to preschool grants, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

A prior section 1420, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 620, as added Pub. L. 94-142, § 5(a), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 793; amended Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, which related to payments to States and distribution by States to local educational agencies and intermediate educational units, was omitted in the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

Prior sections 1421 to 1427, which comprised former subchapter III of this chapter, were repealed by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

Section 1421, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 621, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 181; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1363; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 301, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1159; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3296; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 301, title IX, § 901(b)(95)-(99), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1117, 1146; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to establishment and operation of regional and Federal resource centers.

Section 1422, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 622, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 182; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1364; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 302, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1160; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 302, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1118; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(8), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 391(f)(3), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4023, related to services for deaf-blind children and youth.

Section 1423, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 623, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 183; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1366; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 303, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1161; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(d), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 303, title IX, § 901(b)(100)–(106), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1121, 1146, 1147; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 8, 25(a)(9), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 592, 606, 607, related to early education for children with disabilities.

Section 1424, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 624, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 183; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1366; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 304, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1162; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(e), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 304, title IX, § 901(b)(107)–(110), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1122, 1147; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(10), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, 607, related to programs for children with severe disabilities.

Section 1424a, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 625, as added Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 616, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 584; amended Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1367; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 305, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1162; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(f), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3297; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 305, title IX, § 901(b)(111)–(118), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1123, 1147; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607; Pub. L. 102-421, title II, § 201(a), Oct. 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 2164, related to programs of postsecondary, vocational, technical, continuing, or adult education for individuals with disabilities.

Section 1425, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 626, formerly § 625, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 183, renumbered § 626, Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 616, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 584; amended Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1367; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 306, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1163; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 103(g), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3298; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 306, title IX, § 901(b)(119)–(127), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1124, 1147, 1148; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(11), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, 607, related to secondary education and transitional services for youth with disabilities.

Section 1426, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 627, formerly § 626, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 184, renumbered § 627 and amended Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §§ 616, 617, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 584; Pub. L. 95-49, § 2, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 230; Pub. L. 98-199, § 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1368; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 307, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1127, related to programs for children and youth with serious emotional disturbance.

Section 1427, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 628, as added Pub. L. 98-199, § 10, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1368; amended Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 307, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1165; Pub. L. 101-476, title III, § 308, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1128, authorized appropriations.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective beginning with funds appropriated for fiscal year 1998, see section 201(a)(2)(D) of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1400 of this title.

PRESCHOOL GRANTS

Section 110 of Pub. L. 100-630, as amended by Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(a)(3), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1142, provided that: “The provisions of section 300.300(b)(3) of title 34, Code of Federal Regulations, shall not apply with respect to children aged 3 through 5, inclusive, in any State for any fiscal year for which the State receives a grant under section 619(a)(1) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1419(a)(1)].”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1453, 1461 of this title; title 42 sections 9835, 9836, 9837.

SUBCHAPTER III—INFANTS AND TODDLERS WITH DISABILITIES

SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in sections 1406, 1411, 1412, 1418, 1419, 1452, 1454, 1461, 1473, 1474, 1481, 1482 of

this title; title 42 sections 247b-4a, 280g-1, 5106a, 9835, 9836, 9837, 15025.

§ 1431. Findings and policy

(a) Findings

The Congress finds that there is an urgent and substantial need—

(1) to enhance the development of infants and toddlers with disabilities and to minimize their potential for developmental delay;

(2) to reduce the educational costs to our society, including our Nation's schools, by minimizing the need for special education and related services after infants and toddlers with disabilities reach school age;

(3) to minimize the likelihood of institutionalization of individuals with disabilities and maximize the potential for their independently living in society;

(4) to enhance the capacity of families to meet the special needs of their infants and toddlers with disabilities; and

(5) to enhance the capacity of State and local agencies and service providers to identify, evaluate, and meet the needs of historically underrepresented populations, particularly minority, low-income, inner-city, and rural populations.

(b) Policy

It is therefore the policy of the United States to provide financial assistance to States—

(1) to develop and implement a statewide, comprehensive, coordinated, multidisciplinary, interagency system that provides early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families;

(2) to facilitate the coordination of payment for early intervention services from Federal, State, local, and private sources (including public and private insurance coverage);

(3) to enhance their capacity to provide quality early intervention services and expand and improve existing early intervention services being provided to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families; and

(4) to encourage States to expand opportunities for children under 3 years of age who would be at risk of having substantial developmental delay if they did not receive early intervention services.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 631, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 106.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1431, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 631, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 184; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1369; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 308, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1165; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 104(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3298; Pub. L. 101-476, title IV, § 401, title IX, § 901(b)(129)–(142), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1129, 1148; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 9(a), (b), 25(a)(12), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 593, 594, 606, 607; Pub. L. 102-421, title II, § 202, Oct. 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 2165; Pub. L. 102-569, title IX, § 912(a), Oct. 29, 1992, 106 Stat. 4486; Pub. L. 103-73, title III, § 302, Aug. 11, 1993, 107 Stat. 736; Pub. L. 103-218, title IV, § 401, Mar. 9, 1994, 108 Stat. 95, related to grants for personnel training, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 201(b) of Pub. L. 105-17 provided that: “Part C of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20

U.S.C. 1431–1445], as amended by title I, shall take effect on July 1, 1998.”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 42 section 9859.

§ 1432. Definitions

As used in this subchapter:

(1) At-risk infant or toddler

The term “at-risk infant or toddler” means an individual under 3 years of age who would be at risk of experiencing a substantial developmental delay if early intervention services were not provided to the individual.

(2) Council

The term “council” means a State interagency coordinating council established under section 1441 of this title.

(3) Developmental delay

The term “developmental delay”, when used with respect to an individual residing in a State, has the meaning given such term by the State under section 1435(a)(1) of this title.

(4) Early intervention services

The term “early intervention services” means developmental services that—

(A) are provided under public supervision;
(B) are provided at no cost except where Federal or State law provides for a system of payments by families, including a schedule of sliding fees;

(C) are designed to meet the developmental needs of an infant or toddler with a disability in any one or more of the following areas—

- (i) physical development;
- (ii) cognitive development;
- (iii) communication development;
- (iv) social or emotional development; or
- (v) adaptive development;

(D) meet the standards of the State in which they are provided, including the requirements of this subchapter;

(E) include—

- (i) family training, counseling, and home visits;
- (ii) special instruction;
- (iii) speech-language pathology and audiology services;
- (iv) occupational therapy;
- (v) physical therapy;
- (vi) psychological services;
- (vii) service coordination services;
- (viii) medical services only for diagnostic or evaluation purposes;
- (ix) early identification, screening, and assessment services;
- (x) health services necessary to enable the infant or toddler to benefit from the other early intervention services;
- (xi) social work services;
- (xii) vision services;
- (xiii) assistive technology devices and assistive technology services; and
- (xiv) transportation and related costs that are necessary to enable an infant or toddler and the infant’s or toddler’s family to receive another service described in this paragraph;

(F) are provided by qualified personnel, including—

- (i) special educators;
- (ii) speech-language pathologists and audiologists;
- (iii) occupational therapists;
- (iv) physical therapists;
- (v) psychologists;
- (vi) social workers;
- (vii) nurses;
- (viii) nutritionists;
- (ix) family therapists;
- (x) orientation and mobility specialists; and
- (xi) pediatricians and other physicians;

(G) to the maximum extent appropriate, are provided in natural environments, including the home, and community settings in which children without disabilities participate; and

(H) are provided in conformity with an individualized family service plan adopted in accordance with section 1436 of this title.

(5) Infant or toddler with a disability

The term “infant or toddler with a disability”—

(A) means an individual under 3 years of age who needs early intervention services because the individual—

- (i) is experiencing developmental delays, as measured by appropriate diagnostic instruments and procedures in one or more of the areas of cognitive development, physical development, communication development, social or emotional development, and adaptive development; or
- (ii) has a diagnosed physical or mental condition which has a high probability of resulting in developmental delay; and

(B) may also include, at a State’s discretion, at-risk infants and toddlers.

(Pub. L. 91–230, title VI, §632, as added Pub. L. 105–17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 106.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1432, Pub. L. 91–230, title VI, §632, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 184; Pub. L. 98–199, §§3(b), 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1371; Pub. L. 99–457, title III, §309, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1168; Pub. L. 100–630, title I, §104(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3298; Pub. L. 101–476, title IV, §402, title IX, §901(b)(143), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1132, 1148; Pub. L. 102–119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to grants to State educational agencies and institutions for traineeships, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105–17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1418 of this title; title 42 sections 5116h, 9832.

§ 1433. General authority

The Secretary shall, in accordance with this subchapter, make grants to States (from their allotments under section 1443 of this title) to assist each State to maintain and implement a statewide, comprehensive, coordinated, multidisciplinary, interagency system to provide early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §633, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 108.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1433, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §633, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 184; Pub. L. 98-199, §§3(b), 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1371; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, §310, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1168; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §104(e), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3299; Pub. L. 101-476, title IV, §403, title IX, §901(b)(144), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1133, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to establishment of national clearing-houses, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1434, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1438 of this title.

§ 1434. Eligibility

In order to be eligible for a grant under section 1433 of this title, a State shall demonstrate to the Secretary that the State—

(1) has adopted a policy that appropriate early intervention services are available to all infants and toddlers with disabilities in the State and their families, including Indian infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families residing on a reservation geographically located in the State; and

(2) has in effect a statewide system that meets the requirements of section 1435 of this title.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §634, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 108.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1434, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §634, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 98-199, §§3(b), 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1372; Pub. L. 101-476, title IV, §404, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1135; Pub. L. 102-119, §9(c)(1), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 595, related to reports to Secretary by recipients of grants and contracts, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1437 of this title.

§ 1435. Requirements for statewide system

(a) In general

A statewide system described in section 1433 of this title shall include, at a minimum, the following components:

(1) A definition of the term “developmental delay” that will be used by the State in carrying out programs under this subchapter.

(2) A State policy that is in effect and that ensures that appropriate early intervention services are available to all infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families, including Indian infants and toddlers and their families residing on a reservation geographically located in the State.

(3) A timely, comprehensive, multidisciplinary evaluation of the functioning of each infant or toddler with a disability in the State, and a family-directed identification of the needs of each family of such an infant or toddler, to appropriately assist in the development of the infant or toddler.

(4) For each infant or toddler with a disability in the State, an individualized family serv-

ice plan in accordance with section 1436 of this title, including service coordination services in accordance with such service plan.

(5) A comprehensive child find system, consistent with subchapter II of this chapter, including a system for making referrals to service providers that includes timelines and provides for participation by primary referral sources.

(6) A public awareness program focusing on early identification of infants and toddlers with disabilities, including the preparation and dissemination by the lead agency designated or established under paragraph (10) to all primary referral sources, especially hospitals and physicians, of information for parents on the availability of early intervention services, and procedures for determining the extent to which such sources disseminate such information to parents of infants and toddlers.

(7) A central directory which includes information on early intervention services, resources, and experts available in the State and research and demonstration projects being conducted in the State.

(8) A comprehensive system of personnel development, including the training of paraprofessionals and the training of primary referral sources respecting the basic components of early intervention services available in the State, that is consistent with the comprehensive system of personnel development described in section 1412(a)(14) of this title and may include—

(A) implementing innovative strategies and activities for the recruitment and retention of early education service providers;

(B) promoting the preparation of early intervention providers who are fully and appropriately qualified to provide early intervention services under this subchapter;

(C) training personnel to work in rural and inner-city areas; and

(D) training personnel to coordinate transition services for infants and toddlers served under this subchapter from an early intervention program under this subchapter to preschool or other appropriate services.

(9) Subject to subsection (b) of this section, policies and procedures relating to the establishment and maintenance of standards to ensure that personnel necessary to carry out this subchapter are appropriately and adequately prepared and trained, including—

(A) the establishment and maintenance of standards which are consistent with any State-approved or recognized certification, licensing, registration, or other comparable requirements which apply to the area in which such personnel are providing early intervention services; and

(B) to the extent such standards are not based on the highest requirements in the State applicable to a specific profession or discipline, the steps the State is taking to require the retraining or hiring of personnel that meet appropriate professional requirements in the State;

except that nothing in this subchapter, including this paragraph, prohibits the use of para-

professionals and assistants who are appropriately trained and supervised, in accordance with State law, regulations, or written policy, to assist in the provision of early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities under this subchapter.

(10) A single line of responsibility in a lead agency designated or established by the Governor for carrying out—

(A) the general administration and supervision of programs and activities receiving assistance under section 1433 of this title, and the monitoring of programs and activities used by the State to carry out this subchapter, whether or not such programs or activities are receiving assistance made available under section 1433 of this title, to ensure that the State complies with this subchapter;

(B) the identification and coordination of all available resources within the State from Federal, State, local, and private sources;

(C) the assignment of financial responsibility in accordance with section 1437(a)(2) of this title to the appropriate agencies;

(D) the development of procedures to ensure that services are provided to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families under this subchapter in a timely manner pending the resolution of any disputes among public agencies or service providers;

(E) the resolution of intra- and inter-agency disputes; and

(F) the entry into formal interagency agreements that define the financial responsibility of each agency for paying for early intervention services (consistent with State law) and procedures for resolving disputes and that include all additional components necessary to ensure meaningful cooperation and coordination.

(11) A policy pertaining to the contracting or making of other arrangements with service providers to provide early intervention services in the State, consistent with the provisions of this subchapter, including the contents of the application used and the conditions of the contract or other arrangements.

(12) A procedure for securing timely reimbursements of funds used under this subchapter in accordance with section 1440(a) of this title.

(13) Procedural safeguards with respect to programs under this subchapter, as required by section 1439 of this title.

(14) A system for compiling data requested by the Secretary under section 1418 of this title that relates to this subchapter.

(15) A State interagency coordinating council that meets the requirements of section 1441 of this title.

(16) Policies and procedures to ensure that, consistent with section 1436(d)(5) of this title—

(A) to the maximum extent appropriate, early intervention services are provided in natural environments; and

(B) the provision of early intervention services for any infant or toddler occurs in a setting other than a natural environment only when early intervention cannot be achieved satisfactorily for the infant or toddler in a natural environment.

(b) Policy

In implementing subsection (a)(9) of this section, a State may adopt a policy that includes making ongoing good-faith efforts to recruit and hire appropriately and adequately trained personnel to provide early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities, including, in a geographic area of the State where there is a shortage of such personnel, the most qualified individuals available who are making satisfactory progress toward completing applicable course work necessary to meet the standards described in subsection (a)(9) of this section, consistent with State law within 3 years.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 635, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 108.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1435, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 635, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1372; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 311, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1169; Pub. L. 101-476, title IV, § 405, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1135; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 9(c)(2), 10, 25(a)(13), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 595, 606, authorized appropriations, prior to the general amendment of subchapters I to IV of this chapter by Pub. L. 105-17.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1087ee, 1412, 1432, 1434, 1437, 1439, 1441, 1442 of this title.

§ 1436. Individualized family service plan

(a) Assessment and program development

A statewide system described in section 1433 of this title shall provide, at a minimum, for each infant or toddler with a disability, and the infant's or toddler's family, to receive—

(1) a multidisciplinary assessment of the unique strengths and needs of the infant or toddler and the identification of services appropriate to meet such needs;

(2) a family-directed assessment of the resources, priorities, and concerns of the family and the identification of the supports and services necessary to enhance the family's capacity to meet the developmental needs of the infant or toddler; and

(3) a written individualized family service plan developed by a multidisciplinary team, including the parents, as required by subsection (e) of this section.

(b) Periodic review

The individualized family service plan shall be evaluated once a year and the family shall be provided a review of the plan at 6-month intervals (or more often where appropriate based on infant or toddler and family needs).

(c) Promptness after assessment

The individualized family service plan shall be developed within a reasonable time after the assessment required by subsection (a)(1) of this section is completed. With the parents' consent, early intervention services may commence prior to the completion of the assessment.

(d) Content of plan

The individualized family service plan shall be in writing and contain—

(1) a statement of the infant's or toddler's present levels of physical development, cog-

nitive development, communication development, social or emotional development, and adaptive development, based on objective criteria;

(2) a statement of the family's resources, priorities, and concerns relating to enhancing the development of the family's infant or toddler with a disability;

(3) a statement of the major outcomes expected to be achieved for the infant or toddler and the family, and the criteria, procedures, and timelines used to determine the degree to which progress toward achieving the outcomes is being made and whether modifications or revisions of the outcomes or services are necessary;

(4) a statement of specific early intervention services necessary to meet the unique needs of the infant or toddler and the family, including the frequency, intensity, and method of delivering services;

(5) a statement of the natural environments in which early intervention services shall appropriately be provided, including a justification of the extent, if any, to which the services will not be provided in a natural environment;

(6) the projected dates for initiation of services and the anticipated duration of the services;

(7) the identification of the service coordinator from the profession most immediately relevant to the infant's or toddler's or family's needs (or who is otherwise qualified to carry out all applicable responsibilities under this subchapter) who will be responsible for the implementation of the plan and coordination with other agencies and persons; and

(8) the steps to be taken to support the transition of the toddler with a disability to preschool or other appropriate services.

(e) Parental consent

The contents of the individualized family service plan shall be fully explained to the parents and informed written consent from the parents shall be obtained prior to the provision of early intervention services described in such plan. If the parents do not provide consent with respect to a particular early intervention service, then the early intervention services to which consent is obtained shall be provided.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 636, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 111.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1436, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 636, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 618, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 584; Pub. L. 95-49, § 3, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 230, authorized appropriations, prior to the general amendment of this subchapter by Pub. L. 98-199, § 11, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1369.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1412, 1414, 1432, 1435, 1473 of this title.

§ 1437. State application and assurances

(a) Application

A State desiring to receive a grant under section 1433 of this title shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time and in such man-

ner as the Secretary may reasonably require. The application shall contain—

(1) a designation of the lead agency in the State that will be responsible for the administration of funds provided under section 1433 of this title;

(2) a designation of an individual or entity responsible for assigning financial responsibility among appropriate agencies;

(3) information demonstrating eligibility of the State under section 1434 of this title, including—

(A) information demonstrating to the Secretary's satisfaction that the State has in effect the statewide system required by section 1433 of this title; and

(B) a description of services to be provided to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families through the system;

(4) if the State provides services to at-risk infants and toddlers through the system, a description of such services;

(5) a description of the uses for which funds will be expended in accordance with this subchapter;

(6) a description of the procedure used to ensure that resources are made available under this subchapter for all geographic areas within the State;

(7) a description of State policies and procedures that ensure that, prior to the adoption by the State of any other policy or procedure necessary to meet the requirements of this subchapter, there are public hearings, adequate notice of the hearings, and an opportunity for comment available to the general public, including individuals with disabilities and parents of infants and toddlers with disabilities;

(8) a description of the policies and procedures to be used—

(A) to ensure a smooth transition for toddlers receiving early intervention services under this subchapter to preschool or other appropriate services, including a description of how—

(i) the families of such toddlers will be included in the transition plans required by subparagraph (C); and

(ii) the lead agency designated or established under section 1435(a)(10) of this title will—

(I) notify the local educational agency for the area in which such a child resides that the child will shortly reach the age of eligibility for preschool services under subchapter II of this chapter, as determined in accordance with State law;

(II) in the case of a child who may be eligible for such preschool services, with the approval of the family of the child, convene a conference among the lead agency, the family, and the local educational agency at least 90 days (and at the discretion of all such parties, up to 6 months) before the child is eligible for the preschool services, to discuss any such services that the child may receive; and

(III) in the case of a child who may not be eligible for such preschool services,

with the approval of the family, make reasonable efforts to convene a conference among the lead agency, the family, and providers of other appropriate services for children who are not eligible for preschool services under subchapter II of this chapter, to discuss the appropriate services that the child may receive;

(B) to review the child's program options for the period from the child's third birthday through the remainder of the school year; and

(C) to establish a transition plan; and

(9) such other information and assurances as the Secretary may reasonably require.

(b) Assurances

The application described in subsection (a) of this section—

(1) shall provide satisfactory assurance that Federal funds made available under section 1443 of this title to the State will be expended in accordance with this subchapter;

(2) shall contain an assurance that the State will comply with the requirements of section 1440 of this title;

(3) shall provide satisfactory assurance that the control of funds provided under section 1443 of this title, and title to property derived from those funds, will be in a public agency for the uses and purposes provided in this subchapter and that a public agency will administer such funds and property;

(4) shall provide for—

(A) making such reports in such form and containing such information as the Secretary may require to carry out the Secretary's functions under this subchapter; and

(B) keeping such records and affording such access to them as the Secretary may find necessary to ensure the correctness and verification of those reports and proper disbursement of Federal funds under this subchapter;

(5) provide satisfactory assurance that Federal funds made available under section 1443 of this title to the State—

(A) will not be commingled with State funds; and

(B) will be used so as to supplement the level of State and local funds expended for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families and in no case to supplant those State and local funds;

(6) shall provide satisfactory assurance that such fiscal control and fund accounting procedures will be adopted as may be necessary to ensure proper disbursement of, and accounting for, Federal funds paid under section 1443 of this title to the State;

(7) shall provide satisfactory assurance that policies and procedures have been adopted to ensure meaningful involvement of underserved groups, including minority, low-income, and rural families, in the planning and implementation of all the requirements of this subchapter; and

(8) shall contain such other information and assurances as the Secretary may reasonably require by regulation.

(c) Standard for disapproval of application

The Secretary may not disapprove such an application unless the Secretary determines, after notice and opportunity for a hearing, that the application fails to comply with the requirements of this section.

(d) Subsequent State application

If a State has on file with the Secretary a policy, procedure, or assurance that demonstrates that the State meets a requirement of this section, including any policy or procedure filed under part H (as in effect before July 1, 1998), the Secretary shall consider the State to have met the requirement for purposes of receiving a grant under this subchapter.

(e) Modification of application

An application submitted by a State in accordance with this section shall remain in effect until the State submits to the Secretary such modifications as the State determines necessary. This section shall apply to a modification of an application to the same extent and in the same manner as this section applies to the original application.

(f) Modifications required by Secretary

The Secretary may require a State to modify its application under this section, but only to the extent necessary to ensure the State's compliance with this subchapter, if—

(1) an amendment is made to this chapter, or a Federal regulation issued under this chapter;

(2) a new interpretation of this chapter is made by a Federal court or the State's highest court; or

(3) an official finding of noncompliance with Federal law or regulations is made with respect to the State.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 637, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 112.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Part H (as in effect before July 1, 1998), referred to in subsec. (d), means part H of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, as added by Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1145, which was classified generally to subchapter VIII (§ 1471 et seq.) of this chapter prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1412, 1435, 1438 of this title.

§ 1438. Uses of funds

In addition to using funds provided under section 1433 of this title to maintain and implement the statewide system required by such section, a State may use such funds—

(1) for direct early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities, and their families, under this subchapter that are not otherwise funded through other public or private sources;

(2) to expand and improve on services for infants and toddlers and their families under this subchapter that are otherwise available;

(3) to provide a free appropriate public education, in accordance with subchapter II of this chapter, to children with disabilities from their third birthday to the beginning of the following school year; and

(4) in any State that does not provide services for at-risk infants and toddlers under section 1437(a)(4) of this title, to strengthen the statewide system by initiating, expanding, or improving collaborative efforts related to at-risk infants and toddlers, including establishing linkages with appropriate public or private community-based organizations, services, and personnel for the purposes of—

(A) identifying and evaluating at-risk infants and toddlers;

(B) making referrals of the infants and toddlers identified and evaluated under subparagraph (A); and

(C) conducting periodic follow-up on each such referral to determine if the status of the infant or toddler involved has changed with respect to the eligibility of the infant or toddler for services under this subchapter.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 638, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 114.)

§ 1439. Procedural safeguards

(a) Minimum procedures

The procedural safeguards required to be included in a statewide system under section 1435(a)(13) of this title shall provide, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The timely administrative resolution of complaints by parents. Any party aggrieved by the findings and decision regarding an administrative complaint shall have the right to bring a civil action with respect to the complaint in any State court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States without regard to the amount in controversy. In any action brought under this paragraph, the court shall receive the records of the administrative proceedings, shall hear additional evidence at the request of a party, and, basing its decision on the preponderance of the evidence, shall grant such relief as the court determines is appropriate.

(2) The right to confidentiality of personally identifiable information, including the right of parents to written notice of and written consent to the exchange of such information among agencies consistent with Federal and State law.

(3) The right of the parents to determine whether they, their infant or toddler, or other family members will accept or decline any early intervention service under this subchapter in accordance with State law without jeopardizing other early intervention services under this subchapter.

(4) The opportunity for parents to examine records relating to assessment, screening, eligibility determinations, and the development and implementation of the individualized family service plan.

(5) Procedures to protect the rights of the infant or toddler whenever the parents of the infant or toddler are not known or cannot be found or the infant or toddler is a ward of the

State, including the assignment of an individual (who shall not be an employee of the State lead agency, or other State agency, and who shall not be any person, or any employee of a person, providing early intervention services to the infant or toddler or any family member of the infant or toddler) to act as a surrogate for the parents.

(6) Written prior notice to the parents of the infant or toddler with a disability whenever the State agency or service provider proposes to initiate or change or refuses to initiate or change the identification, evaluation, or placement of the infant or toddler with a disability, or the provision of appropriate early intervention services to the infant or toddler.

(7) Procedures designed to ensure that the notice required by paragraph (6) fully informs the parents, in the parents' native language, unless it clearly is not feasible to do so, of all procedures available pursuant to this section.

(8) The right of parents to use mediation in accordance with section 1415(e) of this title, except that—

(A) any reference in the section to a State educational agency shall be considered to be a reference to a State's lead agency established or designated under section 1435(a)(10) of this title;

(B) any reference in the section to a local educational agency shall be considered to be a reference to a local service provider or the State's lead agency under this subchapter, as the case may be; and

(C) any reference in the section to the provision of free appropriate public education to children with disabilities shall be considered to be a reference to the provision of appropriate early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities.

(b) Services during pendency of proceedings

During the pendency of any proceeding or action involving a complaint by the parents of an infant or toddler with a disability, unless the State agency and the parents otherwise agree, the infant or toddler shall continue to receive the appropriate early intervention services currently being provided or, if applying for initial services, shall receive the services not in dispute.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 639, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 115.)

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1435 of this title.

§ 1440. Payor of last resort

(a) Nonsubstitution

Funds provided under section 1443 of this title may not be used to satisfy a financial commitment for services that would have been paid for from another public or private source, including any medical program administered by the Secretary of Defense, but for the enactment of this subchapter, except that whenever considered necessary to prevent a delay in the receipt of appropriate early intervention services by an infant, toddler, or family in a timely fashion,

funds provided under section 1443 of this title may be used to pay the provider of services pending reimbursement from the agency that has ultimate responsibility for the payment.

(b) Reduction of other benefits

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed to permit the State to reduce medical or other assistance available or to alter eligibility under title V of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 701 et seq.] (relating to maternal and child health) or title XIX of the Social Security Act [42 U.S.C. 1396 et seq.] (relating to Medicaid for infants or toddlers with disabilities) within the State.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §640, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 116.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Social Security Act, referred to in subsec. (b), is act Aug. 14, 1935, ch. 531, 49 Stat. 620, as amended. Titles V and XIX of the Act are classified generally to subchapters V (§701 et seq.) and XIX (§1396 et seq.), respectively, of chapter 7 of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see section 1305 of Title 42 and Tables.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1435, 1437 of this title.

§ 1441. State interagency coordinating council

(a) Establishment

(1) In general

A State that desires to receive financial assistance under this subchapter shall establish a State interagency coordinating council.

(2) Appointment

The council shall be appointed by the Governor. In making appointments to the council, the Governor shall ensure that the membership of the council reasonably represents the population of the State.

(3) Chairperson

The Governor shall designate a member of the council to serve as the chairperson of the council, or shall require the council to so designate such a member. Any member of the council who is a representative of the lead agency designated under section 1435(a)(10) of this title may not serve as the chairperson of the council.

(b) Composition

(1) In general

The council shall be composed as follows:

(A) Parents

At least 20 percent of the members shall be parents of infants or toddlers with disabilities or children with disabilities aged 12 or younger, with knowledge of, or experience with, programs for infants and toddlers with disabilities. At least one such member shall be a parent of an infant or toddler with a disability or a child with a disability aged 6 or younger.

(B) Service providers

At least 20 percent of the members shall be public or private providers of early intervention services.

(C) State legislature

At least one member shall be from the State legislature.

(D) Personnel preparation

At least one member shall be involved in personnel preparation.

(E) Agency for early intervention services

At least one member shall be from each of the State agencies involved in the provision of, or payment for, early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families and shall have sufficient authority to engage in policy planning and implementation on behalf of such agencies.

(F) Agency for preschool services

At least one member shall be from the State educational agency responsible for preschool services to children with disabilities and shall have sufficient authority to engage in policy planning and implementation on behalf of such agency.

(G) Agency for health insurance

At least one member shall be from the agency responsible for the State governance of health insurance.

(H) Head Start agency

At least one representative from a Head Start agency or program in the State.

(I) Child care agency

At least one representative from a State agency responsible for child care.

(2) Other members

The council may include other members selected by the Governor, including a representative from the Bureau of Indian Affairs, or where there is no BIA-operated or BIA-funded school, from the Indian Health Service or the tribe or tribal council.

(c) Meetings

The council shall meet at least quarterly and in such places as it deems necessary. The meetings shall be publicly announced, and, to the extent appropriate, open and accessible to the general public.

(d) Management authority

Subject to the approval of the Governor, the council may prepare and approve a budget using funds under this subchapter to conduct hearings and forums, to reimburse members of the council for reasonable and necessary expenses for attending council meetings and performing council duties (including child care for parent representatives), to pay compensation to a member of the council if the member is not employed or must forfeit wages from other employment when performing official council business, to hire staff, and to obtain the services of such professional, technical, and clerical personnel as may be necessary to carry out its functions under this subchapter.

(e) Functions of council

(1) Duties

The council shall—

(A) advise and assist the lead agency designated or established under section

1435(a)(10) of this title in the performance of the responsibilities set forth in such section, particularly the identification of the sources of fiscal and other support for services for early intervention programs, assignment of financial responsibility to the appropriate agency, and the promotion of the inter-agency agreements;

(B) advise and assist the lead agency in the preparation of applications and amendments thereto;

(C) advise and assist the State educational agency regarding the transition of toddlers with disabilities to preschool and other appropriate services; and

(D) prepare and submit an annual report to the Governor and to the Secretary on the status of early intervention programs for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families operated within the State.

(2) Authorized activity

The council may advise and assist the lead agency and the State educational agency regarding the provision of appropriate services for children from birth through age 5. The council may advise appropriate agencies in the State with respect to the integration of services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and at-risk infants and toddlers and their families, regardless of whether at-risk infants and toddlers are eligible for early intervention services in the State.

(f) Conflict of interest

No member of the council shall cast a vote on any matter that would provide direct financial benefit to that member or otherwise give the appearance of a conflict of interest under State law.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 641, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 116.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1441, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 641, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 95-49, § 4, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 230; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 12, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1372; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 312, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1169; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 105(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3299; Pub. L. 101-476, title V, § 501, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1135; Pub. L. 102-421, title II, § 203, Oct. 16, 1992, 106 Stat. 2165, related to grants, contracts, and cooperative agreements for research and related activities, attention deficit disorder centers, and model demonstration programs, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1432, 1435 of this title.

§ 1442. Federal administration

Sections 1416, 1417, and 1418 of this title shall, to the extent not inconsistent with this subchapter, apply to the program authorized by this subchapter, except that—

(1) any reference in such sections to a State educational agency shall be considered to be a reference to a State's lead agency established or designated under section 1435(a)(10) of this title;

(2) any reference in such sections to a local educational agency, educational service agen-

cy, or a State agency shall be considered to be a reference to an early intervention service provider under this subchapter; and

(3) any reference to the education of children with disabilities or the education of all children with disabilities shall be considered to be a reference to the provision of appropriate early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 642, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 118.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1442, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 642, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 12, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1373; Pub. L. 101-476, title V, § 502, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1138; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(14), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, related to research and demonstration projects in physical education and recreation for children with disabilities, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

§ 1443. Allocation of funds

(a) Reservation of funds for outlying areas

(1) In general

From the sums appropriated to carry out this subchapter for any fiscal year, the Secretary may reserve up to one percent for payments to Guam, American Samoa, the Virgin Islands, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands in accordance with their respective needs.

(2) Consolidation of funds

The provisions of Public Law 95-134, permitting the consolidation of grants to the outlying areas, shall not apply to funds those areas receive under this subchapter.

(b) Payments to Indians

(1) In general

The Secretary shall, subject to this subsection, make payments to the Secretary of the Interior to be distributed to tribes, tribal organizations (as defined under section 450b of title 25), or consortia of the above entities for the coordination of assistance in the provision of early intervention services by the States to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families on reservations served by elementary and secondary schools for Indian children operated or funded by the Department of the Interior. The amount of such payment for any fiscal year shall be 1.25 percent of the aggregate of the amount available to all States under this subchapter for such fiscal year.

(2) Allocation

For each fiscal year, the Secretary of the Interior shall distribute the entire payment received under paragraph (1) by providing to each tribe, tribal organization, or consortium an amount based on the number of infants and toddlers residing on the reservation, as determined annually, divided by the total of such children served by all tribes, tribal organizations, or consortia.

(3) Information

To receive a payment under this subsection, the tribe, tribal organization, or consortium

shall submit such information to the Secretary of the Interior as is needed to determine the amounts to be distributed under paragraph (2).

(4) Use of funds

The funds received by a tribe, tribal organization, or consortium shall be used to assist States in child find, screening, and other procedures for the early identification of Indian children under 3 years of age and for parent training. Such funds may also be used to provide early intervention services in accordance with this subchapter. Such activities may be carried out directly or through contracts or cooperative agreements with the BIA, local educational agencies, and other public or private nonprofit organizations. The tribe, tribal organization, or consortium is encouraged to involve Indian parents in the development and implementation of these activities. The above entities shall, as appropriate, make referrals to local, State, or Federal entities for the provision of services or further diagnosis.

(5) Reports

To be eligible to receive a grant under paragraph (2), a tribe, tribal organization, or consortium shall make a biennial report to the Secretary of the Interior of activities undertaken under this subsection, including the number of contracts and cooperative agreements entered into, the number of children contacted and receiving services for each year, and the estimated number of children needing services during the 2 years following the year in which the report is made. The Secretary of the Interior shall include a summary of this information on a biennial basis to the Secretary of Education along with such other information as required under section 1411(i)(3)(E) of this title. The Secretary of Education may require any additional information from the Secretary of the Interior.

(6) Prohibited uses of funds

None of the funds under this subsection may be used by the Secretary of the Interior for administrative purposes, including child count, and the provision of technical assistance.

(c) State allotments

(1) In general

Except as provided in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), from the funds remaining for each fiscal year after the reservation and payments under subsections (a) and (b) of this section, the Secretary shall first allot to each State an amount that bears the same ratio to the amount of such remainder as the number of infants and toddlers in the State bears to the number of infants and toddlers in all States.

(2) Minimum allotments

Except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), no State shall receive an amount under this section for any fiscal year that is less than the greatest of—

- (A) one-half of one percent of the remaining amount described in paragraph (1); or
- (B) \$500,000.

(3) Special rule for 1998 and 1999

(A) In general

Except as provided in paragraph (4), no State may receive an amount under this section for either fiscal year 1998 or 1999 that is less than the sum of the amounts such State received for fiscal year 1994 under—

- (i) part H (as in effect for such fiscal year); and
- (ii) subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Improving America's Schools Act of 1994) for children with disabilities under 3 years of age.

(B) Exception

If, for fiscal year 1998 or 1999, the number of infants and toddlers in a State, as determined under paragraph (1), is less than the number of infants and toddlers so determined for fiscal year 1994, the amount determined under subparagraph (A) for the State shall be reduced by the same percentage by which the number of such infants and toddlers so declined.

(4) Ratable reduction

(A) In general

If the sums made available under this subchapter for any fiscal year are insufficient to pay the full amounts that all States are eligible to receive under this subsection for such year, the Secretary shall ratably reduce the allotments to such States for such year.

(B) Additional funds

If additional funds become available for making payments under this subsection for a fiscal year, allotments that were reduced under subparagraph (A) shall be increased on the same basis they were reduced.

(5) Definitions

For the purpose of this subsection—

- (A) the terms “infants” and “toddlers” mean children under 3 years of age; and
- (B) the term “State” means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

(d) Reallocation of funds

If a State elects not to receive its allotment under subsection (c) of this section, the Secretary shall reallocate, among the remaining States, amounts from such State in accordance with such subsection.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 643, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 118.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Public Law 95-134, referred to in subsec. (a)(2), is Pub. L. 95-134, Oct. 15, 1977, 91 Stat. 1159, as amended. Provisions relating to consolidation of grants are contained in section 501 of Pub. L. 95-134 which is classified to section 1469a of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

Part H (as in effect for such fiscal year [1994]), referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A)(i), means part H of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, as added by Pub. L. 99-457, title I,

§ 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1145, which was classified generally to subchapter VIII (§ 1471 et seq.) of this chapter prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

Subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Improving America's Schools Act of 1994), referred to in subsec. (c)(3)(A)(ii), means subpart 2 of part D of chapter 1 of title I of Pub. L. 89-10, as added by Pub. L. 100-297, title I, § 1001, Apr. 28, 1988, 102 Stat. 179, as amended, which was classified generally to subpart 2 (§ 2791 et seq.) of part D of div. I of subchapter I of chapter 47 of this title prior to being omitted in the general amendment of Pub. L. 89-10 by Pub. L. 103-382, title I, § 101, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3519. The date of enactment of the Improving America's Schools Act of 1994 is the date of enactment of Pub. L. 103-382, which was approved Oct. 20, 1994.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1443, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 643, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 185; Pub. L. 98-199, §§ 3(b), 12, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, 1373; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 313, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1170; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 105(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3299; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(145), (146), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to requirement of the Secretary to convene panels of experts to evaluate proposals for projects, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 101-476, title V, §§ 503, 1001, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1138, 1151, effective Oct. 1, 1990.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1433, 1437, 1440 of this title.

§ 1444. Federal Interagency Coordinating Council

(a) Establishment and purpose

(1) In general

The Secretary shall establish a Federal Interagency Coordinating Council in order to—

(A) minimize duplication of programs and activities across Federal, State, and local agencies, relating to—

(i) early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities (including at-risk infants and toddlers) and their families; and

(ii) preschool or other appropriate services for children with disabilities;

(B) ensure the effective coordination of Federal early intervention and preschool programs and policies across Federal agencies;

(C) coordinate the provision of Federal technical assistance and support activities to States;

(D) identify gaps in Federal agency programs and services; and

(E) identify barriers to Federal inter-agency cooperation.

(2) Appointments

The council established under paragraph (1) (hereafter in this section referred to as the “Council”) and the chairperson of the Council shall be appointed by the Secretary in consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies. In making the appointments, the Secretary shall ensure that each member has sufficient authority to engage in policy planning

and implementation on behalf of the department, agency, or program that the member represents.

(b) Composition

The Council shall be composed of—

(1) a representative of the Office of Special Education Programs;

(2) a representative of the National Institute on Disability and Rehabilitation Research and a representative of the Office of Educational Research and Improvement;

(3) a representative of the Maternal and Child Health Services Block Grant Program;

(4) a representative of programs administered under the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000 [42 U.S.C. 15001 et seq.];

(5) a representative of the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services;

(6) a representative of the Division of Birth Defects and Developmental Disabilities of the Centers for Disease Control;

(7) a representative of the Social Security Administration;

(8) a representative of the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children of the Department of Agriculture;

(9) a representative of the National Institute of Mental Health;

(10) a representative of the National Institute of Child Health and Human Development;

(11) a representative of the Bureau of Indian Affairs of the Department of the Interior;

(12) a representative of the Indian Health Service;

(13) a representative of the Surgeon General;

(14) a representative of the Department of Defense;

(15) a representative of the Children's Bureau, and a representative of the Head Start Bureau, of the Administration for Children and Families;

(16) a representative of the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration;

(17) a representative of the Pediatric AIDS Health Care Demonstration Program in the Public Health Service;

(18) parents of children with disabilities age 12 or under (who shall constitute at least 20 percent of the members of the Council), of whom at least one must have a child with a disability under the age of 6;

(19) at least two representatives of State lead agencies for early intervention services to infants and toddlers, one of whom must be a representative of a State educational agency and the other a representative of a non-educational agency;

(20) other members representing appropriate agencies involved in the provision of, or payment for, early intervention services and special education and related services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families and preschool children with disabilities; and

(21) other persons appointed by the Secretary.

(c) Meetings

The Council shall meet at least quarterly and in such places as the Council deems necessary.

The meetings shall be publicly announced, and, to the extent appropriate, open and accessible to the general public.

(d) Functions of Council

The Council shall—

(1) advise and assist the Secretary of Education, the Secretary of Health and Human Services, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Interior, the Secretary of Agriculture, and the Commissioner of Social Security in the performance of their responsibilities related to serving children from birth through age 5 who are eligible for services under this subchapter or under subchapter II of this chapter;

(2) conduct policy analyses of Federal programs related to the provision of early intervention services and special educational and related services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families, and preschool children with disabilities, in order to determine areas of conflict, overlap, duplication, or inappropriate omission;

(3) identify strategies to address issues described in paragraph (2);

(4) develop and recommend joint policy memoranda concerning effective interagency collaboration, including modifications to regulations, and the elimination of barriers to interagency programs and activities;

(5) coordinate technical assistance and disseminate information on best practices, effective program coordination strategies, and recommendations for improved early intervention programming for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families and preschool children with disabilities; and

(6) facilitate activities in support of States' interagency coordination efforts.

(e) Conflict of interest

No member of the Council shall cast a vote on any matter that would provide direct financial benefit to that member or otherwise give the appearance of a conflict of interest under Federal law.

(f) Federal Advisory Committee Act

The Federal Advisory Committee Act (5 U.S.C. App.) shall not apply to the establishment or operation of the Council.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §644, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 121; amended Pub. L. 106-402, title IV, §401(b)(1), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1737; Pub. L. 108-173, title IX, §900(e)(6)(C), Dec. 8, 2003, 117 Stat. 2373.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000, referred to in subsec. (b)(4), is Pub. L. 106-402, Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1677, which is classified principally to chapter 144 (§15001 et seq.) of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 15001 of Title 42 and Tables.

The Federal Advisory Committee Act, referred to in subsec. (f), is Pub. L. 92-463, Oct. 6, 1972, 86 Stat. 770, as amended, which is set out in the Appendix to Title 5, Government Organization and Employees.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1444, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §643, formerly §644, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 186; Pub. L. 93-380,

title VI, §619, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 95-49, §5, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 231; Pub. L. 98-199, §12, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1374; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, §314, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1171; renumbered §643 and amended Pub. L. 101-476, title V, §§503, 504, title IX, §901(b)(147), (148), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1138, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, §25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, authorized appropriations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, §203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

AMENDMENTS

2003—Subsec. (b)(5). Pub. L. 108-173 substituted “Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services” for “Health Care Financing Administration”.

2000—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 106-402 substituted “the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000” for “the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act”.

OFFICE OF EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH AND IMPROVEMENT

The Office of Educational Research and Improvement was established by section 3419 of this title. Section 3419 was repealed and a new section 3419 establishing the Institute of Educational Sciences was enacted by Pub. L. 107-279, title IV, §402(2), Nov. 5, 2002, 116 Stat. 1985.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 42 section 9840a.

§ 1445. Authorization of appropriations

For the purpose of carrying out this subchapter, there are authorized to be appropriated \$400,000,000 for fiscal year 1998 and such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1999 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §645, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 123.)

SUBCHAPTER IV—NATIONAL ACTIVITIES TO IMPROVE EDUCATION OF CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

SUBCHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subchapter is referred to in title 42 sections 15025, 15114.

PART A—STATE PROGRAM IMPROVEMENT GRANTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in sections 1411, 1412, 1419, 1461, 1482, 1485 of this title.

§ 1451. Findings and purpose

(a) Findings

The Congress finds the following:

(1) States are responding with some success to multiple pressures to improve educational and transitional services and results for children with disabilities in response to growing demands imposed by ever-changing factors, such as demographics, social policies, and labor and economic markets.

(2) In order for States to address such demands and to facilitate lasting systemic change that is of benefit to all students, including children with disabilities, States must involve local educational agencies, parents, individuals with disabilities and their families, teachers and other service providers, and other interested individuals and organizations in carrying out comprehensive strategies to

improve educational results for children with disabilities.

(3) Targeted Federal financial resources are needed to assist States, working in partnership with others, to identify and make needed changes to address the needs of children with disabilities into the next century.

(4) State educational agencies, in partnership with local educational agencies and other individuals and organizations, are in the best position to identify and design ways to meet emerging and expanding demands to improve education for children with disabilities and to address their special needs.

(5) Research, demonstration, and practice over the past 20 years in special education and related disciplines have built a foundation of knowledge on which State and local systemic-change activities can now be based.

(6) Such research, demonstration, and practice in special education and related disciplines have demonstrated that an effective educational system now and in the future must—

(A) maintain high academic standards and clear performance goals for children with disabilities, consistent with the standards and expectations for all students in the educational system, and provide for appropriate and effective strategies and methods to ensure that students who are children with disabilities have maximum opportunities to achieve those standards and goals;

(B) create a system that fully addresses the needs of all students, including children with disabilities, by addressing the needs of children with disabilities in carrying out educational reform activities;

(C) clearly define, in measurable terms, the school and post-school results that children with disabilities are expected to achieve;

(D) promote service integration, and the coordination of State and local education, social, health, mental health, and other services, in addressing the full range of student needs, particularly the needs of children with disabilities who require significant levels of support to maximize their participation and learning in school and the community;

(E) ensure that children with disabilities are provided assistance and support in making transitions as described in section 1474(b)(3)(C) of this title;

(F) promote comprehensive programs of professional development to ensure that the persons responsible for the education or a transition of children with disabilities possess the skills and knowledge necessary to address the educational and related needs of those children;

(G) disseminate to teachers and other personnel serving children with disabilities research-based knowledge about successful teaching practices and models and provide technical assistance to local educational agencies and schools on how to improve results for children with disabilities;

(H) create school-based disciplinary strategies that will be used to reduce or eliminate

the need to use suspension and expulsion as disciplinary options for children with disabilities;

(I) establish placement-neutral funding formulas and cost-effective strategies for meeting the needs of children with disabilities; and

(J) involve individuals with disabilities and parents of children with disabilities in planning, implementing, and evaluating systemic-change activities and educational reforms.

(b) Purpose

The purpose of this part is to assist State educational agencies, and their partners referred to in section 1452(b) of this title, in reforming and improving their systems for providing educational, early intervention, and transitional services, including their systems for professional development, technical assistance, and dissemination of knowledge about best practices, to improve results for children with disabilities.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 651, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 123.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1451, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 651, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 186; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 106(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3300; Pub. L. 101-476, title VI, § 601, title IX, § 901(b)(150), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1138, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to the purposes of former subchapter VI of this chapter, which included promoting general welfare of deaf and hard of hearing individuals and visually impaired individuals and educational advancement of individuals with disabilities, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section 201(c) of Pub. L. 105-17 provided that:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), part D of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1451 et seq.], as amended by title I, shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

“(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 661(g) of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [20 U.S.C. 1461(g)(1), (2)], as amended by title I, shall take effect on January 1, 1998.”

TRANSITION PROVISIONS

Section 202 of Pub. L. 105-17 provided that: “Notwithstanding any other provision of law, beginning on October 1, 1997, the Secretary of Education may use funds appropriated under part D of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act [this subchapter] to make continuation awards for projects that were funded under section 618 [20 U.S.C. 1418] and parts C through G of such Act [former subchapters III to VII of this chapter] (as in effect on September 30, 1997).”

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1413 of this title.

§ 1452. Eligibility and collaborative process

(a) Eligible applicants

A State educational agency may apply for a grant under this part for a grant period of not less than 1 year and not more than 5 years.

(b) Partners

(1) Required partners

(A) Contractual partners

In order to be considered for a grant under this part, a State educational agency shall

establish a partnership with local educational agencies and other State agencies involved in, or concerned with, the education of children with disabilities.

(B) Other partners

In order to be considered for a grant under this part, a State educational agency shall work in partnership with other persons and organizations involved in, and concerned with, the education of children with disabilities, including—

- (i) the Governor;
- (ii) parents of children with disabilities;
- (iii) parents of nondisabled children;
- (iv) individuals with disabilities;
- (v) organizations representing individuals with disabilities and their parents, such as parent training and information centers;
- (vi) community-based and other non-profit organizations involved in the education and employment of individuals with disabilities;
- (vii) the lead State agency for subchapter III of this chapter;
- (viii) general and special education teachers, and early intervention personnel;
- (ix) the State advisory panel established under subchapter III of this chapter;
- (x) the State interagency coordinating council established under subchapter III of this chapter; and
- (xi) institutions of higher education within the State.

(2) Optional partners

A partnership under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) may also include—

- (A) individuals knowledgeable about vocational education;
- (B) the State agency for higher education;
- (C) the State vocational rehabilitation agency;
- (D) public agencies with jurisdiction in the areas of health, mental health, social services, and juvenile justice; and
- (E) other individuals.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 652, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 124.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1452, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 652, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 186; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 620(1), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 94-482, title V, § 501(h), Oct. 12, 1976, 90 Stat. 2237; Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b), Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358; Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 315, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1171; Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 106(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3300; Pub. L. 101-476, title VI, § 602, title IX, § 901(b)(151), (152), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1139, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to establishment of a loan service of captioned films, television, descriptive video, and educational media for individuals with disabilities, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1451, 1454 of this title.

§ 1453. Applications

(a) In general

(1) Submission

A State educational agency that desires to receive a grant under this part shall submit to the Secretary an application at such time, in such manner, and including such information as the Secretary may require.

(2) State improvement plan

The application shall include a State improvement plan that—

- (A) is integrated, to the maximum extent possible, with State plans under the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 [20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.] and the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 [29 U.S.C. 701 et seq.], as appropriate; and
- (B) meets the requirements of this section.

(b) Determining child and program needs

(1) In general

Each State improvement plan shall identify those critical aspects of early intervention, general education, and special education programs (including professional development, based on an assessment of State and local needs) that must be improved to enable children with disabilities to meet the goals established by the State under section 1412(a)(16) of this title.

(2) Required analyses

To meet the requirement of paragraph (1), the State improvement plan shall include at least—

- (A) an analysis of all information, reasonably available to the State educational agency, on the performance of children with disabilities in the State, including—

- (i) their performance on State assessments and other performance indicators established for all children, including drop-out rates and graduation rates;
- (ii) their participation in postsecondary education and employment; and
- (iii) how their performance on the assessments and indicators described in clause (i) compares to that of non-disabled children;

- (B) an analysis of State and local needs for professional development for personnel to serve children with disabilities that includes, at a minimum—

- (i) the number of personnel providing special education and related services; and
- (ii) relevant information on current and anticipated personnel vacancies and shortages (including the number of individuals described in clause (i) with temporary certification), and on the extent of certification or retraining necessary to eliminate such shortages, that is based, to the maximum extent possible, on existing assessments of personnel needs;

- (C) an analysis of the major findings of the Secretary's most recent reviews of State compliance, as they relate to improving results for children with disabilities; and

- (D) an analysis of other information, reasonably available to the State, on the effec-

tiveness of the State's systems of early intervention, special education, and general education in meeting the needs of children with disabilities.

(c) Improvement strategies

Each State improvement plan shall—

(1) describe a partnership agreement that—

(A) specifies—

(i) the nature and extent of the partnership among the State educational agency, local educational agencies, and other State agencies involved in, or concerned with, the education of children with disabilities, and the respective roles of each member of the partnership; and

(ii) how such agencies will work in partnership with other persons and organizations involved in, and concerned with, the education of children with disabilities, including the respective roles of each of these persons and organizations; and

(B) is in effect for the period of the grant;

(2) describe how grant funds will be used in undertaking the systemic-change activities, and the amount and nature of funds from any other sources, including part B [subchapter II] funds retained for use at the State level under sections 1411(f) and 1419(d) of this title, that will be committed to the systemic-change activities;

(3) describe the strategies the State will use to address the needs identified under subsection (b) of this section, including—

(A) how the State will change State policies and procedures to address systemic barriers to improving results for children with disabilities;

(B) how the State will hold local educational agencies and schools accountable for educational progress of children with disabilities;

(C) how the State will provide technical assistance to local educational agencies and schools to improve results for children with disabilities;

(D) how the State will address the identified needs for in-service and pre-service preparation to ensure that all personnel who work with children with disabilities (including both professional and paraprofessional personnel who provide special education, general education, related services, or early intervention services) have the skills and knowledge necessary to meet the needs of children with disabilities, including a description of how—

(i) the State will prepare general and special education personnel with the content knowledge and collaborative skills needed to meet the needs of children with disabilities, including how the State will work with other States on common certification criteria;

(ii) the State will prepare professionals and paraprofessionals in the area of early intervention with the content knowledge and collaborative skills needed to meet the needs of infants and toddlers with disabilities;

(iii) the State will work with institutions of higher education and other entities that (on both a pre-service and an in-service basis) prepare personnel who work with children with disabilities to ensure that those institutions and entities develop the capacity to support quality professional development programs that meet State and local needs;

(iv) the State will work to develop collaborative agreements with other States for the joint support and development of programs to prepare personnel for which there is not sufficient demand within a single State to justify support or development of such a program of preparation;

(v) the State will work in collaboration with other States, particularly neighboring States, to address the lack of uniformity and reciprocity in the credentialing of teachers and other personnel;

(vi) the State will enhance the ability of teachers and others to use strategies, such as behavioral interventions, to address the conduct of children with disabilities that impedes the learning of children with disabilities and others;

(vii) the State will acquire and disseminate, to teachers, administrators, school board members, and related services personnel, significant knowledge derived from educational research and other sources, and how the State will, when appropriate, adopt promising practices, materials, and technology;

(viii) the State will recruit, prepare, and retain qualified personnel, including personnel with disabilities and personnel from groups that are underrepresented in the fields of regular education, special education, and related services;

(ix) the plan is integrated, to the maximum extent possible, with other professional development plans and activities, including plans and activities developed and carried out under other Federal and State laws that address personnel recruitment and training; and

(x) the State will provide for the joint training of parents and special education, related services, and general education personnel;

(E) strategies that will address systemic problems identified in Federal compliance reviews, including shortages of qualified personnel;

(F) how the State will disseminate results of the local capacity-building and improvement projects funded under section 1411(f)(4) of this title;

(G) how the State will address improving results for children with disabilities in the geographic areas of greatest need; and

(H) how the State will assess, on a regular basis, the extent to which the strategies implemented under this part have been effective; and

(4) describe how the improvement strategies described in paragraph (3) will be coordinated with public and private sector resources.

(d) Competitive awards**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall make grants under this part on a competitive basis.

(2) Priority

The Secretary may give priority to applications on the basis of need, as indicated by such information as the findings of Federal compliance reviews.

(e) Peer review**(1) In general**

The Secretary shall use a panel of experts who are competent, by virtue of their training, expertise, or experience, to evaluate applications under this part.

(2) Composition of panel

A majority of a panel described in paragraph (1) shall be composed of individuals who are not employees of the Federal Government.

(3) Payment of fees and expenses of certain members

The Secretary may use available funds appropriated to carry out this part to pay the expenses and fees of panel members who are not employees of the Federal Government.

(f) Reporting procedures

Each State educational agency that receives a grant under this part shall submit performance reports to the Secretary pursuant to a schedule to be determined by the Secretary, but not more frequently than annually. The reports shall describe the progress of the State in meeting the performance goals established under section 1412(a)(16) of this title, analyze the effectiveness of the State's strategies in meeting those goals, and identify any changes in the strategies needed to improve its performance.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §653, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 125.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

The Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 89-10, Apr. 11, 1965, 79 Stat. 27, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 70 (§6301 et seq.) of this title. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 6301 of this title and Tables.

The Rehabilitation Act of 1973, referred to in subsec. (a)(2)(A), is Pub. L. 93-112, Sept. 26, 1973, 87 Stat. 355, as amended, which is classified generally to chapter 16 (§701 et seq.) of Title 29, Labor. For complete classification of this Act to the Code, see Short Title note set out under section 701 of Title 29 and Tables.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1453, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §653, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 187; Pub. L. 94-142, §6(b), Nov. 29, 1975, 89 Stat. 795; Pub. L. 99-386, title II, §204, Aug. 22, 1986, 100 Stat. 823, related to establishment and operation of centers on educational media and materials for handicapped, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 99-457, title III, §316, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1171.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1412, 1413 of this title.

§ 1454. Use of funds**(a) In general****(1) Activities**

A State educational agency that receives a grant under this part may use the grant to carry out any activities that are described in the State's application and that are consistent with the purpose of this part.

(2) Contracts and subgrants

Each such State educational agency—

(A) shall, consistent with its partnership agreement under section 1452(b) of this title, award contracts or subgrants to local educational agencies, institutions of higher education, and parent training and information centers, as appropriate, to carry out its State improvement plan under this part; and

(B) may award contracts and subgrants to other public and private entities, including the lead agency under subchapter III of this chapter, to carry out such plan.

(b) Use of funds for professional development

A State educational agency that receives a grant under this part—

(1) shall use not less than 75 percent of the funds it receives under the grant for any fiscal year—

(A) to ensure that there are sufficient regular education, special education, and related services personnel who have the skills and knowledge necessary to meet the needs of children with disabilities and developmental goals of young children; or

(B) to work with other States on common certification criteria; or

(2) shall use not less than 50 percent of such funds for such purposes, if the State demonstrates to the Secretary's satisfaction that it has the personnel described in paragraph (1)(A).

(c) Grants to outlying areas

Public Law 95-134, permitting the consolidation of grants to the outlying areas, shall not apply to funds received under this part.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §654, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 128.)

REFERENCES IN TEXT

Public Law 95-134, referred to in subsec. (c), is Pub. L. 95-134, Oct. 15, 1977, 91 Stat. 1159, as amended. Provisions relating to consolidation of grants to the outlying areas are contained in section 501 of Pub. L. 95-134 which is classified to section 1469a of Title 48, Territories and Insular Possessions.

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1454, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §653, formerly §654, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 187; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, §620(2), Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 95-49, §6, June 17, 1977, 91 Stat. 231; Pub. L. 98-199, §13, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1374; renumbered §653 and amended Pub. L. 99-457, title III, §316, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1171; Pub. L. 101-476, title VI, §603, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1140, authorized appropriations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, §203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

§ 1455. Minimum State grant amounts**(a) In general**

The Secretary shall make a grant to each State educational agency whose application the

Secretary has selected for funding under this part in an amount for each fiscal year that is—

- (1) not less than \$500,000, nor more than \$2,000,000, in the case of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; and
- (2) not less than \$80,000, in the case of an outlying area.

(b) Inflation adjustment

Beginning with fiscal year 1999, the Secretary may increase the maximum amount described in subsection (a)(1) of this section to account for inflation.

(c) Factors

The Secretary shall set the amount of each grant under subsection (a) of this section after considering—

- (1) the amount of funds available for making the grants;
- (2) the relative population of the State or outlying area; and
- (3) the types of activities proposed by the State or outlying area.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §655, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 129.)

§ 1456. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this part such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §656, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 129.)

PART B—COORDINATED RESEARCH, PERSONNEL PREPARATION, TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, SUPPORT, AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION

PART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This part is referred to in section 1411 of this title.

§ 1461. Administrative provisions

(a) Comprehensive plan

(1) In general

The Secretary shall develop and implement a comprehensive plan for activities carried out under this part in order to enhance the provision of educational, related, transitional, and early intervention services to children with disabilities under subchapters II and III of this chapter. The plan shall include mechanisms to address educational, related services, transitional, and early intervention needs identified by State educational agencies in applications submitted for State program improvement grants under part A of this subchapter.

(2) Participants in plan development

In developing the plan described in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall consult with—

- (A) individuals with disabilities;
- (B) parents of children with disabilities;
- (C) appropriate professionals; and
- (D) representatives of State and local educational agencies, private schools, institutions of higher education, other Federal agencies, the National Council on Disability, and national organizations with an interest

in, and expertise in, providing services to children with disabilities and their families.

(3) Public comment

The Secretary shall take public comment on the plan.

(4) Distribution of funds

In implementing the plan, the Secretary shall, to the extent appropriate, ensure that funds are awarded to recipients under this part to carry out activities that benefit, directly or indirectly, children with disabilities of all ages.

(5) Reports to Congress

The Secretary shall periodically report to the Congress on the Secretary's activities under this subsection, including an initial report not later than the date that is 18 months after June 4, 1997.

(b) Eligible applicants

(1) In general

Except as otherwise provided in this part, the following entities are eligible to apply for a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement under this part:

- (A) A State educational agency.
- (B) A local educational agency.
- (C) An institution of higher education.
- (D) Any other public agency.
- (E) A private nonprofit organization.
- (F) An outlying area.
- (G) An Indian tribe or a tribal organization (as defined under section 450b of title 25).
- (H) A for-profit organization, if the Secretary finds it appropriate in light of the purposes of a particular competition for a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement under this part.

(2) Special rule

The Secretary may limit the entities eligible for an award of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement to one or more categories of eligible entities described in paragraph (1).

(c) Use of funds by Secretary

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and in addition to any authority granted the Secretary under subpart 1 of this part or subpart 2 of this part, the Secretary may use up to 20 percent of the funds available under either subpart 1 of this part or subpart 2 of this part for any fiscal year to carry out any activity, or combination of activities, subject to such conditions as the Secretary determines are appropriate effectively to carry out the purposes of such subparts, that—

- (1) is consistent with the purposes of subpart 1 of this part, subpart 2 of this part, or both; and
- (2) involves—
 - (A) research;
 - (B) personnel preparation;
 - (C) parent training and information;
 - (D) technical assistance and dissemination;
 - (E) technology development, demonstration, and utilization; or
 - (F) media services.

(d) Special populations**(1) Application requirement**

In making an award of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement under this part, the Secretary shall, as appropriate, require an applicant to demonstrate how the applicant will address the needs of children with disabilities from minority backgrounds.

(2) Outreach and technical assistance**(A) Requirement**

Notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the Secretary shall ensure that at least one percent of the total amount of funds appropriated to carry out this part is used for either or both of the following activities:

(i) To provide outreach and technical assistance to Historically Black Colleges and Universities, and to institutions of higher education with minority enrollments of at least 25 percent, to promote the participation of such colleges, universities, and institutions in activities under this part.

(ii) To enable Historically Black Colleges and Universities, and the institutions described in clause (i), to assist other colleges, universities, institutions, and agencies in improving educational and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(B) Reservation of funds

The Secretary may reserve funds appropriated under this part to satisfy the requirement of subparagraph (A).

(e) Priorities**(1) In general**

Except as otherwise explicitly authorized in this part, the Secretary shall ensure that a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement under subpart 1 or 2 of this part is awarded only—

(A) for activities that are designed to benefit children with disabilities, their families, or the personnel employed to work with such children or their families; or

(B) to benefit other individuals with disabilities that such subpart is intended to benefit.

(2) Priority for particular activities

Subject to paragraph (1), the Secretary, in making an award of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement under this part, may, without regard to the rule making procedures under section 553 of title 5, limit competitions to, or otherwise give priority to—

(A) projects that address one or more—

- (i) age ranges;
- (ii) disabilities;
- (iii) school grades;
- (iv) types of educational placements or early intervention environments;
- (v) types of services;
- (vi) content areas, such as reading; or
- (vii) effective strategies for helping children with disabilities learn appropriate behavior in the school and other community-based educational settings;

(B) projects that address the needs of children based on the severity of their disability;

(C) projects that address the needs of—

- (i) low-achieving students;
 - (ii) underserved populations;
 - (iii) children from low-income families;
 - (iv) children with limited English proficiency;
 - (v) unserved and underserved areas;
 - (vi) particular types of geographic areas;
- or
- (vii) children whose behavior interferes with their learning and socialization;

(D) projects to reduce inappropriate identification of children as children with disabilities, particularly among minority children;

(E) projects that are carried out in particular areas of the country, to ensure broad geographic coverage; and

(F) any activity that is expressly authorized in subpart 1 or 2 of this part.

(f) Applicant and recipient responsibilities**(1) Development and assessment of projects**

The Secretary shall require that an applicant for, and a recipient of, a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement for a project under this part—

(A) involve individuals with disabilities or parents of individuals with disabilities in planning, implementing, and evaluating the project; and

(B) where appropriate, determine whether the project has any potential for replication and adoption by other entities.

(2) Additional responsibilities

The Secretary may require a recipient of a grant, contract, or cooperative agreement for a project under this part—

(A) to share in the cost of the project;

(B) to prepare the research and evaluation findings and products from the project in formats that are useful for specific audiences, including parents, administrators, teachers, early intervention personnel, related services personnel, and individuals with disabilities;

(C) to disseminate such findings and products; and

(D) to collaborate with other such recipients in carrying out subparagraphs (B) and (C).

(g) Application management**(1) Standing panel****(A) In general**

The Secretary shall establish and use a standing panel of experts who are competent, by virtue of their training, expertise, or experience, to evaluate applications under this part that, individually, request more than \$75,000 per year in Federal financial assistance.

(B) Membership

The standing panel shall include, at a minimum—

- (i) individuals who are representatives of institutions of higher education that plan,

develop, and carry out programs of personnel preparation;

(ii) individuals who design and carry out programs of research targeted to the improvement of special education programs and services;

(iii) individuals who have recognized experience and knowledge necessary to integrate and apply research findings to improve educational and transitional results for children with disabilities;

(iv) individuals who administer programs at the State or local level in which children with disabilities participate;

(v) individuals who prepare parents of children with disabilities to participate in making decisions about the education of their children;

(vi) individuals who establish policies that affect the delivery of services to children with disabilities;

(vii) individuals who are parents of children with disabilities who are benefiting, or have benefited, from coordinated research, personnel preparation, and technical assistance; and

(viii) individuals with disabilities.

(C) Training

The Secretary shall provide training to the individuals who are selected as members of the standing panel under this paragraph.

(D) Term

No individual shall serve on the standing panel for more than 3 consecutive years, unless the Secretary determines that the individual's continued participation is necessary for the sound administration of this part.

(2) Peer-review panels for particular competitions

(A) Composition

The Secretary shall ensure that each sub-panel selected from the standing panel that reviews applications under this part includes—

(i) individuals with knowledge and expertise on the issues addressed by the activities authorized by the¹ part; and

(ii) to the extent practicable, parents of children with disabilities, individuals with disabilities, and persons from diverse backgrounds.

(B) Federal employment limitation

A majority of the individuals on each sub-panel that reviews an application under this part shall be individuals who are not employees of the Federal Government.

(3) Use of discretionary funds for administrative purposes

(A) Expenses and fees of non-Federal panel members

The Secretary may use funds available under this part to pay the expenses and fees of the panel members who are not officers or employees of the Federal Government.

(B) Administrative support

The Secretary may use not more than 1 percent of the funds appropriated to carry

out this part to pay non-Federal entities for administrative support related to management of applications submitted under this part.

(C) Monitoring

The Secretary may use funds available under this part to pay the expenses of Federal employees to conduct on-site monitoring of projects receiving \$500,000 or more for any fiscal year under this part.

(h) Program evaluation

The Secretary may use funds appropriated to carry out this part to evaluate activities carried out under the¹ part.

(i) Minimum funding required

(1) In general

Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary shall ensure that, for each fiscal year, at least the following amounts are provided under this part to address the following needs:

(A) \$12,832,000 to address the educational, related services, transitional, and early intervention needs of children with deaf-blindness.

(B) \$4,000,000 to address the postsecondary, vocational, technical, continuing, and adult education needs of individuals with deafness.

(C) \$4,000,000 to address the educational, related services, and transitional needs of children with an emotional disturbance and those who are at risk of developing an emotional disturbance.

(2) Ratable reduction

If the total amount appropriated to carry out sections 1472, 1473, and 1485 of this title for any fiscal year is less than \$130,000,000, the amounts listed in paragraph (1) shall be ratably reduced.

(j) Eligibility for financial assistance

Effective for fiscal years for which the Secretary may make grants under section 1419(b) of this title, no State or local educational agency or educational service agency or other public institution or agency may receive a grant under this part which relates exclusively to programs, projects, and activities pertaining to children aged 3 through 5, inclusive, unless the State is eligible to receive a grant under section 1419(b) of this title.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 661, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 130.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1461, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 661, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 317, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1172; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 107(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title VII, § 701, title IX, § 901(b)(154)–(156), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1140, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(a)(15), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 606, 607, related to financial assistance for the purpose of advancing use of new technology, media, and materials in education of students with disabilities and provision of related services and early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

Another prior section 1461, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 661, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 187; Pub. L. 93-380, title VI, § 621, Aug. 21, 1974, 88 Stat. 585; Pub. L. 98-199, § 3(b),

¹ So in original. Probably should be “this”.

Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1358, related to research, training, and model centers respecting special programs for children with specific learning disabilities, providing in subsec. (a), Secretary's grant and contract authority, functions of model centers, and considerations governing making of contracts and grants; subsec. (b), other considerations in making awards, geographical distribution of training programs and trained personnel, and a model center in each State; and subsec. (c), appropriations authorization of \$10, \$20, and \$20 million dollars for fiscal years ending June 30, 1975 through 1977, respectively, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-199, § 14, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1374.

A prior section 1462, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 662, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title III, § 317, Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1172; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title VII, § 702, Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1141, authorized appropriations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(c), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1997.

A prior section 662 of Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, Apr. 13, 1970, 84 Stat. 188, eff. July 1, 1971, repealed sections 611 to 618, 621 to 624, and 871 to 880a of this title, and sections 2491 to 2494 and 2698 to 2698b of Title 42, The Public Health and Welfare, and amended section 676 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 98-199, § 14, Dec. 2, 1983, 97 Stat. 1374.

EFFECTIVE DATE

Section effective Oct. 1, 1997, except subsec. (g)(1), (2) effective Jan. 1, 1998, see section 201(c) of Pub. L. 105-17, set out as a note under section 1451 of this title.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1417 of this title.

SUBPART 1—IMPROVING EARLY INTERVENTION, EDUCATIONAL, AND TRANSITIONAL SERVICES AND RESULTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES THROUGH COORDINATED RESEARCH AND PERSONNEL PREPARATION

SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in section 1461 of this title.

§ 1471. Findings and purpose

(a) Findings

The Congress finds the following:

(1) The Federal Government has an ongoing obligation to support programs, projects, and activities that contribute to positive results for children with disabilities, enabling them—

(A) to meet their early intervention, educational, and transitional goals and, to the maximum extent possible, educational standards that have been established for all children; and

(B) to acquire the skills that will empower them to lead productive and independent adult lives.

(2)(A) As a result of more than 20 years of Federal support for research, demonstration projects, and personnel preparation, there is an important knowledge base for improving results for children with disabilities.

(B) Such knowledge should be used by States and local educational agencies to design and implement state-of-the-art educational systems that consider the needs of, and include, children with disabilities, especially in environments in which they can learn along with their peers and achieve results measured by the same standards as the results of their peers.

(3)(A) Continued Federal support is essential for the development and maintenance of a

coordinated and high-quality program of research, demonstration projects, dissemination of information, and personnel preparation.

(B) Such support—

(i) enables State educational agencies and local educational agencies to improve their educational systems and results for children with disabilities;

(ii) enables State and local agencies to improve early intervention services and results for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families; and

(iii) enhances the opportunities for general and special education personnel, related services personnel, parents, and paraprofessionals to participate in pre-service and in-service training, to collaborate, and to improve results for children with disabilities and their families.

(4) The Federal Government plays a critical role in facilitating the availability of an adequate number of qualified personnel—

(A) to serve effectively the over 5,000,000 children with disabilities;

(B) to assume leadership positions in administrative and direct-service capacities related to teacher training and research concerning the provision of early intervention services, special education, and related services; and

(C) to work with children with low-incidence disabilities and their families.

(5) The Federal Government performs the role described in paragraph (4)—

(A) by supporting models of personnel development that reflect successful practice, including strategies for recruiting, preparing, and retaining personnel;

(B) by promoting the coordination and integration of—

(i) personnel-development activities for teachers of children with disabilities; and

(ii) other personnel-development activities supported under Federal law, including this subpart;

(C) by supporting the development and dissemination of information about teaching standards; and

(D) by promoting the coordination and integration of personnel-development activities through linkage with systemic-change activities within States and nationally.

(b) Purpose

The purpose of this subpart is to provide Federal funding for coordinated research, demonstration projects, outreach, and personnel-preparation activities that—

(1) are described in sections 1472 through 1474 of this title;

(2) are linked with, and promote, systemic change; and

(3) improve early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 671, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 135.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1471, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 671, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100

Stat. 1145; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(a), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(158)–(161), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 11, 25(a)(16), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 595, 606, 607, related to congressional findings and policy with regard to early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

§ 1472. Research and innovation to improve services and results for children with disabilities

(a) In general

The Secretary shall make competitive grants to, or enter into contracts or cooperative agreements with, eligible entities to produce, and advance the use of, knowledge—

(1) to improve—

(A) services provided under this chapter, including the practices of professionals and others involved in providing such services to children with disabilities; and

(B) educational results for children with disabilities;

(2) to address the special needs of preschool-aged children and infants and toddlers with disabilities, including infants and toddlers who would be at risk of having substantial developmental delays if early intervention services were not provided to them;

(3) to address the specific problems of over-identification and under-identification of children with disabilities;

(4) to develop and implement effective strategies for addressing inappropriate behavior of students with disabilities in schools, including strategies to prevent children with emotional and behavioral problems from developing emotional disturbances that require the provision of special education and related services;

(5) to improve secondary and postsecondary education and transitional services for children with disabilities; and

(6) to address the range of special education, related services, and early intervention needs of children with disabilities who need significant levels of support to maximize their participation and learning in school and in the community.

(b) New knowledge production; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, that lead to the production of new knowledge.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Expanding understanding of the relationships between learning characteristics of children with disabilities and the diverse ethnic, cultural, linguistic, social, and economic backgrounds of children with disabilities and their families.

(B) Developing or identifying innovative, effective, and efficient curricula designs, in-

structional approaches, and strategies, and developing or identifying positive academic and social learning opportunities, that—

(i) enable children with disabilities to make effective transitions described in section 1474(b)(3)(C) of this title or transitions between educational settings; and

(ii) improve educational and transitional results for children with disabilities at all levels of the educational system in which the activities are carried out and, in particular, that improve the progress of the children, as measured by assessments within the general education curriculum involved.

(C) Advancing the design of assessment tools and procedures that will accurately and efficiently determine the special instructional, learning, and behavioral needs of children with disabilities, especially within the context of general education.

(D) Studying and promoting improved alignment and compatibility of general and special education reforms concerned with curricular and instructional reform, evaluation and accountability of such reforms, and administrative procedures.

(E) Advancing the design, development, and integration of technology, assistive technology devices, media, and materials, to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities.

(F) Improving designs, processes, and results of personnel preparation for personnel who provide services to children with disabilities through the acquisition of information on, and implementation of, research-based practices.

(G) Advancing knowledge about the coordination of education with health and social services.

(H) Producing information on the long-term impact of early intervention and education on results for individuals with disabilities through large-scale longitudinal studies.

(c) Integration of research and practice; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, that integrate research and practice, including activities that support State systemic-change and local capacity-building and improvement efforts.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Model demonstration projects to apply and test research findings in typical service settings to determine the usability, effectiveness, and general applicability of such research findings in such areas as improving instructional methods, curricula, and tools, such as textbooks and media.

(B) Demonstrating and applying research-based findings to facilitate systemic

changes, related to the provision of services to children with disabilities, in policy, procedure, practice, and the training and use of personnel.

(C) Promoting and demonstrating the coordination of early intervention and educational services for children with disabilities with services provided by health, rehabilitation, and social service agencies.

(D) Identifying and disseminating solutions that overcome systemic barriers to the effective and efficient delivery of early intervention, educational, and transitional services to children with disabilities.

(d) Improving use of professional knowledge; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, that improve the use of professional knowledge, including activities that support State systemic-change and local capacity-building and improvement efforts.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Synthesizing useful research and other information relating to the provision of services to children with disabilities, including effective practices.

(B) Analyzing professional knowledge bases to advance an understanding of the relationships, and the effectiveness of practices, relating to the provision of services to children with disabilities.

(C) Ensuring that research and related products are in appropriate formats for distribution to teachers, parents, and individuals with disabilities.

(D) Enabling professionals, parents of children with disabilities, and other persons, to learn about, and implement, the findings of research, and successful practices developed in model demonstration projects, relating to the provision of services to children with disabilities.

(E) Conducting outreach, and disseminating information relating to successful approaches to overcoming systemic barriers to the effective and efficient delivery of early intervention, educational, and transitional services, to personnel who provide services to children with disabilities.

(e) Balance among activities and age ranges

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall ensure that there is an appropriate balance—

(1) among knowledge production, integration of research and practice, and use of professional knowledge; and

(2) across all age ranges of children with disabilities.

(f) Applications

An eligible entity that wishes to receive a grant, or enter into a contract or cooperative agreement, under this section shall submit an

application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(g) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §672, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 136.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1472, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §672, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, §101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1146; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §108(b), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title VIII, §801, title IX, §901(b)(162), (163), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1141, 1149; Pub. L. 102-119, §§12, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 595, 607, related to definitions, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, §203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1461, 1471 of this title.

§ 1473. Personnel preparation to improve services and results for children with disabilities

(a) In general

The Secretary shall, on a competitive basis, make grants to, or enter into contracts or cooperative agreements with, eligible entities—

(1) to help address State-identified needs for qualified personnel in special education, related services, early intervention, and regular education, to work with children with disabilities; and

(2) to ensure that those personnel have the skills and knowledge, derived from practices that have been determined, through research and experience, to be successful, that are needed to serve those children.

(b) Low-incidence disabilities; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, that benefit children with low-incidence disabilities.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Preparing persons who—

(i) have prior training in educational and other related service fields; and

(ii) are studying to obtain degrees, certificates, or licensure that will enable them to assist children with disabilities to achieve the objectives set out in their individualized education programs described in section 1414(d) of this title, or to assist infants and toddlers with disabilities to achieve the outcomes described in their individualized family service plans described in section 1436 of this title.

(B) Providing personnel from various disciplines with interdisciplinary training that

will contribute to improvement in early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(C) Preparing personnel in the innovative uses and application of technology to enhance learning by children with disabilities through early intervention, educational, and transitional services.

(D) Preparing personnel who provide services to visually impaired or blind children to teach and use Braille in the provision of services to such children.

(E) Preparing personnel to be qualified educational interpreters, to assist children with disabilities, particularly deaf and hard-of-hearing children in school and school-related activities and deaf and hard-of-hearing infants and toddlers and preschool children in early intervention and preschool programs.

(F) Preparing personnel who provide services to children with significant cognitive disabilities and children with multiple disabilities.

(3) “Low-incidence disability” defined

As used in this section, the term “low-incidence disability” means—

(A) a visual or hearing impairment, or simultaneous visual and hearing impairments;

(B) a significant cognitive impairment; or

(C) any impairment for which a small number of personnel with highly specialized skills and knowledge are needed in order for children with that impairment to receive early intervention services or a free appropriate public education.

(4) Selection of recipients

In selecting recipients under this subsection, the Secretary may give preference to applications that propose to prepare personnel in more than one low-incidence disability, such as deafness and blindness.

(5) Preparation in use of Braille

The Secretary shall ensure that all recipients of assistance under this subsection who will use that assistance to prepare personnel to provide services to visually impaired or blind children that can appropriately be provided in Braille will prepare those individuals to provide those services in Braille.

(c) Leadership preparation; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support leadership preparation activities that are consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Preparing personnel at the advanced graduate, doctoral, and postdoctoral levels of training to administer, enhance, or provide services for children with disabilities.

(B) Providing interdisciplinary training for various types of leadership personnel, including teacher preparation faculty, admin-

istrators, researchers, supervisors, principals, and other persons whose work affects early intervention, educational, and transitional services for children with disabilities.

(d) Projects of national significance; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, that are of national significance and have broad applicability.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Developing and demonstrating effective and efficient practices for preparing personnel to provide services to children with disabilities, including practices that address any needs identified in the State’s improvement plan under subchapter III of this chapter;

(B) Demonstrating the application of significant knowledge derived from research and other sources in the development of programs to prepare personnel to provide services to children with disabilities.

(C) Demonstrating models for the preparation of, and interdisciplinary training of, early intervention, special education, and general education personnel, to enable the personnel—

(i) to acquire the collaboration skills necessary to work within teams to assist children with disabilities; and

(ii) to achieve results that meet challenging standards, particularly within the general education curriculum.

(D) Demonstrating models that reduce shortages of teachers, and personnel from other relevant disciplines, who serve children with disabilities, through reciprocity arrangements between States that are related to licensure and certification.

(E) Developing, evaluating, and disseminating model teaching standards for persons working with children with disabilities.

(F) Promoting the transferability, across State and local jurisdictions, of licensure and certification of teachers and administrators working with such children.

(G) Developing and disseminating models that prepare teachers with strategies, including behavioral interventions, for addressing the conduct of children with disabilities that impedes their learning and that of others in the classroom.

(H) Institutes that provide professional development that addresses the needs of children with disabilities to teachers or teams of teachers, and where appropriate, to school board members, administrators, principals, pupil-service personnel, and other staff from individual schools.

(I) Projects to improve the ability of general education teachers, principals, and other administrators to meet the needs of children with disabilities.

(J) Developing, evaluating, and disseminating innovative models for the recruitment, induction, retention, and assessment of new, qualified teachers, especially from groups that are underrepresented in the teaching profession, including individuals with disabilities.

(K) Supporting institutions of higher education with minority enrollments of at least 25 percent for the purpose of preparing personnel to work with children with disabilities.

(e) High-incidence disabilities; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, to benefit children with high-incidence disabilities, such as children with specific learning disabilities, speech or language impairment, or mental retardation.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include the following:

(A) Activities undertaken by institutions of higher education, local educational agencies, and other local entities—

(i) to improve and reform their existing programs to prepare teachers and related services personnel—

(I) to meet the diverse needs of children with disabilities for early intervention, educational, and transitional services; and

(II) to work collaboratively in regular classroom settings; and

(ii) to incorporate best practices and research-based knowledge about preparing personnel so they will have the knowledge and skills to improve educational results for children with disabilities.

(B) Activities incorporating innovative strategies to recruit and prepare teachers and other personnel to meet the needs of areas in which there are acute and persistent shortages of personnel.

(C) Developing career opportunities for paraprofessionals to receive training as special education teachers, related services personnel, and early intervention personnel, including interdisciplinary training to enable them to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(f) Applications

(1) In general

Any eligible entity that wishes to receive a grant, or enter into a contract or cooperative agreement, under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(2) Identified State needs

(A) Requirement to address identified needs

Any application under subsection (b), (c), or (e) of this section shall include informa-

tion demonstrating to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the activities described in the application will address needs identified by the State or States the applicant proposes to serve.

(B) Cooperation with State educational agencies

Any applicant that is not a local educational agency or a State educational agency shall include information demonstrating to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the applicant and one or more State educational agencies have engaged in a cooperative effort to plan the project to which the application pertains, and will cooperate in carrying out and monitoring the project.

(3) Acceptance by States of personnel preparation requirements

The Secretary may require applicants to provide letters from one or more States stating that the States—

(A) intend to accept successful completion of the proposed personnel preparation program as meeting State personnel standards for serving children with disabilities or serving infants and toddlers with disabilities; and

(B) need personnel in the area or areas in which the applicant proposes to provide preparation, as identified in the States' comprehensive systems of personnel development under subchapters II and III of this chapter.

(g) Selection of recipients

(1) Impact of project

In selecting recipients under this section, the Secretary may consider the impact of the project proposed in the application in meeting the need for personnel identified by the States.

(2) Requirement on applicants to meet State and professional standards

The Secretary shall make grants under this section only to eligible applicants that meet State and professionally-recognized standards for the preparation of special education and related services personnel, if the purpose of the project is to assist personnel in obtaining degrees.

(3) Preferences

In selecting recipients under this section, the Secretary may—

(A) give preference to institutions of higher education that are educating regular education personnel to meet the needs of children with disabilities in integrated settings and educating special education personnel to work in collaboration with regular educators in integrated settings; and

(B) give preference to institutions of higher education that are successfully recruiting and preparing individuals with disabilities and individuals from groups that are underrepresented in the profession for which they are preparing individuals.

(h) Service obligation

(1) In general

Each application for funds under subsections (b) and (e) of this section, and to the extent

appropriate subsection (d) of this section, shall include an assurance that the applicant will ensure that individuals who receive a scholarship under the proposed project will subsequently provide special education and related services to children with disabilities for a period of 2 years for every year for which assistance was received or repay all or part of the cost of that assistance, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary.

(2) Leadership preparation

Each application for funds under subsection (c) of this section shall include an assurance that the applicant will ensure that individuals who receive a scholarship under the proposed project will subsequently perform work related to their preparation for a period of 2 years for every year for which assistance was received or repay all or part of such costs, in accordance with regulations issued by the Secretary.

(i) Scholarships

The Secretary may include funds for scholarships, with necessary stipends and allowances, in awards under subsections (b), (c), (d), and (e) of this section.

(j) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 673, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 139.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1473, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 673, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1147; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(164), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to general authority of Secretary to make grants to States for development of system to provide early intervention services for infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1417, 1461, 1471 of this title.

§ 1474. Studies and evaluations

(a) Studies and evaluations

(1) In general

The Secretary shall, directly or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements, assess the progress in the implementation of this chapter, including the effectiveness of State and local efforts to provide—

(A) a free appropriate public education to children with disabilities; and

(B) early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and infants and toddlers who would be at risk of having substantial developmental delays if early intervention services were not provided to them.

(2) Authorized activities

In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may support studies, evaluations, and assessments, including studies that—

(A) analyze measurable impact, outcomes, and results achieved by State educational agencies and local educational agencies through their activities to reform policies, procedures, and practices designed to improve educational and transitional services and results for children with disabilities;

(B) analyze State and local needs for professional development, parent training, and other appropriate activities that can reduce the need for disciplinary actions involving children with disabilities;

(C) assess educational and transitional services and results for children with disabilities from minority backgrounds, including—

(i) data on—

(I) the number of minority children who are referred for special education evaluation;

(II) the number of minority children who are receiving special education and related services and their educational or other service placement; and

(III) the number of minority children who graduated from secondary and post-secondary education programs; and

(ii) the performance of children with disabilities from minority backgrounds on State assessments and other performance indicators established for all students;

(D) measure educational and transitional services and results of children with disabilities under this chapter, including longitudinal studies that—

(i) examine educational and transitional services and results for children with disabilities who are 3 through 17 years of age and are receiving special education and related services under this chapter, using a national, representative sample of distinct age cohorts and disability categories; and

(ii) examine educational results, post-secondary placement, and employment status of individuals with disabilities, 18 through 21 years of age, who are receiving or have received special education and related services under this chapter; and

(E) identify and report on the placement of children with disabilities by disability category.

(b) National assessment

(1) In general

The Secretary shall carry out a national assessment of activities carried out with Federal funds under this chapter in order—

(A) to determine the effectiveness of this chapter in achieving its purposes;

(B) to provide information to the President, the Congress, the States, local educational agencies, and the public on how to implement the¹ chapter more effectively; and

(C) to provide the President and the Congress with information that will be useful in developing legislation to achieve the purposes of this chapter more effectively.

¹ So in original. Probably should be “this”.

(2) Consultation

The Secretary shall plan, review, and conduct the national assessment under this subsection in consultation with researchers, State practitioners, local practitioners, parents of children with disabilities, individuals with disabilities, and other appropriate individuals.

(3) Scope of assessment

The national assessment shall examine how well schools, local educational agencies, States, other recipients of assistance under this chapter, and the Secretary are achieving the purposes of this chapter, including—

(A) improving the performance of children with disabilities in general scholastic activities and assessments as compared to non-disabled children;

(B) providing for the participation of children with disabilities in the general curriculum;

(C) helping children with disabilities make successful transitions from—

(i) early intervention services to preschool education;

(ii) preschool education to elementary school; and

(iii) secondary school to adult life;

(D) placing and serving children with disabilities, including minority children, in the least restrictive environment appropriate;

(E) preventing children with disabilities, especially children with emotional disturbances and specific learning disabilities, from dropping out of school;

(F) addressing behavioral problems of children with disabilities as compared to non-disabled children;

(G) coordinating services provided under this chapter with each other, with other educational and pupil services (including preschool services), and with health and social services funded from other sources;

(H) providing for the participation of parents of children with disabilities in the education of their children; and

(I) resolving disagreements between education personnel and parents through activities such as mediation.

(4) Interim and final reports

The Secretary shall submit to the President and the Congress—

(A) an interim report that summarizes the preliminary findings of the assessment not later than October 1, 1999; and

(B) a final report of the findings of the assessment not later than October 1, 2001.

(c) Annual report

The Secretary shall report annually to the Congress on—

(1) an analysis and summary of the data reported by the States and the Secretary of the Interior under section 1418 of this title;

(2) the results of activities conducted under subsection (a) of this section;

(3) the findings and determinations resulting from reviews of State implementation of this chapter.

(d) Technical assistance to LEA

The Secretary shall provide directly, or through grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements, technical assistance to local educational agencies to assist them in carrying out local capacity-building and improvement projects under section 1411(f)(4) of this title and other LEA systemic improvement activities under this chapter.

(e) Reservation for studies and technical assistance**(1) In general**

Except as provided in paragraph (2) and notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter, the Secretary may reserve up to one-half of one percent of the amount appropriated under subchapters II and III of this chapter for each fiscal year to carry out this section.

(2) Maximum amount

For the first fiscal year in which the amount described in paragraph (1) is at least \$20,000,000, the maximum amount the Secretary may reserve under paragraph (1) is \$20,000,000. For each subsequent fiscal year, the maximum amount the Secretary may reserve under paragraph (1) is \$20,000,000, increased by the cumulative rate of inflation since the fiscal year described in the previous sentence.

(3) Use of maximum amount

In any fiscal year described in paragraph (2) for which the Secretary reserves the maximum amount described in that paragraph, the Secretary shall use at least half of the reserved amount for activities under subsection (d) of this section.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 674, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 143.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 1474 to 1480 were repealed by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

Section 1474, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 674, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1147, related to general eligibility.

Section 1475, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 675, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1147; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(165), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-52, § 10, June 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 263; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 19(c), 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 601, 607, related to continuing eligibility.

Section 1476, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 676, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1147; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(c), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(165), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-52, § 10, June 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 263; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 19(c), 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 601, 607, related to the minimum components for a statewide system providing early intervention services to infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families.

Section 1477, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 677, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1149; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(f), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3301; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(174)-(176), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 14, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 597, 607, related to the individualized family service plan.

Section 1478, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 678, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1150;

amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §108(g), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3302; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(177), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, §§15, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 597, 607, related to contents of State application, statement of assurances, and approval process.

Section 1479, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §679, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, §101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1151; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §108(h), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3302; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(178), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, §§16, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 598, 607, related to permissible uses of funds.

Section 1480, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §680, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, §101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1152; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, §108(i), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3302; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, §901(b)(179), (180), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, §§17, 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 598, 607, related to procedural safeguards.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1411, 1419, 1451, 1471, 1472, 1481 of this title.

SUBPART 2—IMPROVING EARLY INTERVENTION, EDUCATIONAL, AND TRANSITIONAL SERVICES AND RESULTS FOR CHILDREN WITH DISABILITIES THROUGH COORDINATED TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE, SUPPORT, AND DISSEMINATION OF INFORMATION

SUBPART REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This subpart is referred to in section 1461 of this title.

§ 1481. Findings and purposes

(a) In general

The Congress finds as follows:

(1) National technical assistance, support, and dissemination activities are necessary to ensure that subchapters II and III of this chapter are fully implemented and achieve quality early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities and their families.

(2) Parents, teachers, administrators, and related services personnel need technical assistance and information in a timely, coordinated, and accessible manner in order to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results at the State and local levels for children with disabilities and their families.

(3) Parent training and information activities have taken on increased importance in efforts to assist parents of a child with a disability in dealing with the multiple pressures of rearing such a child and are of particular importance in—

(A) ensuring the involvement of such parents in planning and decisionmaking with respect to early intervention, educational, and transitional services;

(B) achieving quality early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities;

(C) providing such parents information on their rights and protections under this chapter to ensure improved early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities;

(D) assisting such parents in the development of skills to participate effectively in the education and development of their chil-

dren and in the transitions described in section 1474(b)(3)(C) of this title; and

(E) supporting the roles of such parents as participants within partnerships seeking to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families.

(4) Providers of parent training and information activities need to ensure that such parents who have limited access to services and supports, due to economic, cultural, or linguistic barriers, are provided with access to appropriate parent training and information activities.

(5) Parents of children with disabilities need information that helps the parents to understand the rights and responsibilities of their children under subchapter II of this chapter.

(6) The provision of coordinated technical assistance and dissemination of information to State and local agencies, institutions of higher education, and other providers of services to children with disabilities is essential in—

(A) supporting the process of achieving systemic change;

(B) supporting actions in areas of priority specific to the improvement of early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities;

(C) conveying information and assistance that are—

(i) based on current research (as of the date the information and assistance are conveyed);

(ii) accessible and meaningful for use in supporting systemic-change activities of State and local partnerships; and

(iii) linked directly to improving early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families; and

(D) organizing systems and information networks for such information, based on modern technology related to—

(i) storing and gaining access to information; and

(ii) distributing information in a systematic manner to parents, students, professionals, and policymakers.

(7) Federal support for carrying out technology research, technology development, and educational media services and activities has resulted in major innovations that have significantly improved early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families.

(8) Such Federal support is needed—

(A) to stimulate the development of software, interactive learning tools, and devices to address early intervention, educational, and transitional needs of children with disabilities who have certain disabilities;

(B) to make information available on technology research, technology development, and educational media services and activities to individuals involved in the provision of early intervention, educational, and transitional services to children with disabilities;

(C) to promote the integration of technology into curricula to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities;

(D) to provide incentives for the development of technology and media devices and tools that are not readily found or available because of the small size of potential markets;

(E) to make resources available to pay for such devices and tools and educational media services and activities;

(F) to promote the training of personnel—

(i) to provide such devices, tools, services, and activities in a competent manner; and

(ii) to assist children with disabilities and their families in using such devices, tools, services, and activities; and

(G) to coordinate the provision of such devices, tools, services, and activities—

(i) among State human services programs; and

(ii) between such programs and private agencies.

(b) Purposes

The purposes of this subpart are to ensure that—

(1) children with disabilities, and their parents, receive training and information on their rights and protections under this chapter, in order to develop the skills necessary to effectively participate in planning and decision-making relating to early intervention, educational, and transitional services and in systemic-change activities;

(2) parents, teachers, administrators, early intervention personnel, related services personnel, and transition personnel receive coordinated and accessible technical assistance and information to assist such persons, through systemic-change activities and other efforts, to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families;

(3) appropriate technology and media are researched, developed, demonstrated, and made available in timely and accessible formats to parents, teachers, and all types of personnel providing services to children with disabilities to support their roles as partners in the improvement and implementation of early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families;

(4) on reaching the age of majority under State law, children with disabilities understand their rights and responsibilities under subchapter II of this chapter, if the State provides for the transfer of parental rights under section 1415(m) of this title; and

(5) the general welfare of deaf and hard-of-hearing individuals is promoted by—

(A) bringing to such individuals understanding and appreciation of the films and television programs that play an important part in the general and cultural advancement of hearing individuals;

(B) providing, through those films and television programs, enriched educational

and cultural experiences through which deaf and hard-of-hearing individuals can better understand the realities of their environment; and

(C) providing wholesome and rewarding experiences that deaf and hard-of-hearing individuals may share.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 681, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 146.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1481, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 681, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1152; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(j), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3302; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(181), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to nonsubstitution of funds to pay for services which would have been paid for from another source and construction of such provisions so as not to reduce other benefits, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1486 of this title.

§ 1482. Parent training and information centers

(a) Program authorized

The Secretary may make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, parent organizations to support parent training and information centers to carry out activities under this section.

(b) Required activities

Each parent training and information center that receives assistance under this section shall—

(1) provide training and information that meets the training and information needs of parents of children with disabilities living in the area served by the center, particularly underserved parents and parents of children who may be inappropriately identified;

(2) assist parents to understand the availability of, and how to effectively use, procedural safeguards under this chapter, including encouraging the use, and explaining the benefits, of alternative methods of dispute resolution, such as the mediation process described in section 1415(e) of this title;

(3) serve the parents of infants, toddlers, and children with the full range of disabilities;

(4) assist parents to—

(A) better understand the nature of their children's disabilities and their educational and developmental needs;

(B) communicate effectively with personnel responsible for providing special education, early intervention, and related services;

(C) participate in decisionmaking processes and the development of individualized education programs under subchapter II of this chapter and individualized family service plans under subchapter III of this chapter;

(D) obtain appropriate information about the range of options, programs, services, and resources available to assist children with disabilities and their families;

(E) understand the provisions of this chapter for the education of, and the provision of

early intervention services to, children with disabilities; and

(F) participate in school reform activities;

(5) in States where the State elects to contract with the parent training and information center, contract with State educational agencies to provide, consistent with subparagraphs (B) and (D) of section 1415(e)(2) of this title, individuals who meet with parents to explain the mediation process to them;

(6) network with appropriate clearinghouses, including organizations conducting national dissemination activities under section 1485(d) of this title, and with other national, State, and local organizations and agencies, such as protection and advocacy agencies, that serve parents and families of children with the full range of disabilities; and

(7) annually report to the Secretary on—

(A) the number of parents to whom it provided information and training in the most recently concluded fiscal year; and

(B) the effectiveness of strategies used to reach and serve parents, including underserved parents of children with disabilities.

(c) Optional activities

A parent training and information center that receives assistance under this section may—

(1) provide information to teachers and other professionals who provide special education and related services to children with disabilities;

(2) assist students with disabilities to understand their rights and responsibilities under section 1415(m) of this title on reaching the age of majority; and

(3) assist parents of children with disabilities to be informed participants in the development and implementation of the State's State improvement plan under part A of this subchapter.

(d) Application requirements

Each application for assistance under this section shall identify with specificity the special efforts that the applicant will undertake—

(1) to ensure that the needs for training and information of underserved parents of children with disabilities in the area to be served are effectively met; and

(2) to work with community-based organizations.

(e) Distribution of funds

(1) In general

The Secretary shall make at least 1 award to a parent organization in each State, unless the Secretary does not receive an application from such an organization in each State of sufficient quality to warrant approval.

(2) Selection requirement

The Secretary shall select among applications submitted by parent organizations in a State in a manner that ensures the most effective assistance to parents, including parents in urban and rural areas, in the State.

(f) Quarterly review

(1) Requirements

(A) Meetings

The board of directors or special governing committee of each organization that re-

ceives an award under this section shall meet at least once in each calendar quarter to review the activities for which the award was made.

(B) Advising board

Each special governing committee shall directly advise the organization's governing board of its views and recommendations.

(2) Continuation award

When an organization requests a continuation award under this section, the board of directors or special governing committee shall submit to the Secretary a written review of the parent training and information program conducted by the organization during the preceding fiscal year.

(g) "Parent organization" defined

As used in this section, the term "parent organization" means a private nonprofit organization (other than an institution of higher education) that—

(1) has a board of directors—

(A) the majority of whom are parents of children with disabilities;

(B) that includes—

(i) individuals working in the fields of special education, related services, and early intervention; and

(ii) individuals with disabilities; and

(C) the parent and professional members of which are broadly representative of the population to be served; or

(2) has—

(A) a membership that represents the interests of individuals with disabilities and has established a special governing committee that meets the requirements of paragraph (1); and

(B) a memorandum of understanding between the special governing committee and the board of directors of the organization that clearly outlines the relationship between the board and the committee and the decisionmaking responsibilities and authority of each.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 682, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 149.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1482, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 682, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1153; amended Pub. L. 100-630, title I, § 108(k), Nov. 7, 1988, 102 Stat. 3302; Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(182), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1150; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 18, 25(a)(18), (b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 599, 606, 607, related to establishment of State Interagency Coordinating Councils, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1415, 1483, 1484, 1486, 7273b of this title; title 29 sections 725, 773; title 42 section 15064.

§ 1483. Community parent resource centers

(a) In general

The Secretary may make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with,

local parent organizations to support parent training and information centers that will help ensure that underserved parents of children with disabilities, including low-income parents, parents of children with limited English proficiency, and parents with disabilities, have the training and information they need to enable them to participate effectively in helping their children with disabilities—

(1) to meet developmental goals and, to the maximum extent possible, those challenging standards that have been established for all children; and

(2) to be prepared to lead productive independent adult lives, to the maximum extent possible.

(b) Required activities

Each parent training and information center assisted under this section shall—

(1) provide training and information that meets the training and information needs of parents of children with disabilities proposed to be served by the grant, contract, or cooperative agreement;

(2) carry out the activities required of parent training and information centers under paragraphs (2) through (7) of section 1482(b) of this title;

(3) establish cooperative partnerships with the parent training and information centers funded under section 1482 of this title; and

(4) be designed to meet the specific needs of families who experience significant isolation from available sources of information and support.

(c) “Local parent organization” defined

As used in this section, the term “local parent organization” means a parent organization, as defined in section 1482(g) of this title, that either—

(1) has a board of directors the majority of whom are from the community to be served; or

(2) has—

(A) as a part of its mission, serving the interests of individuals with disabilities from such community; and

(B) a special governing committee to administer the grant, contract, or cooperative agreement, a majority of the members of which are individuals from such community.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 683, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 151.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1483, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 683, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1154; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(183), (184), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1151; Pub. L. 102-119, § 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 607, related to Federal administration, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1401, 1415, 1484, 1486 of this title; title 42 section 15064.

§ 1484. Technical assistance for parent training and information centers

(a) In general

The Secretary may, directly or through awards to eligible entities, provide technical assistance for developing, assisting, and coordinating parent training and information programs carried out by parent training and information centers receiving assistance under sections 1482 and 1483 of this title.

(b) Authorized activities

The Secretary may provide technical assistance to a parent training and information center under this section in areas such as—

(1) effective coordination of parent training efforts;

(2) dissemination of information;

(3) evaluation by the center of itself;

(4) promotion of the use of technology, including assistive technology devices and assistive technology services;

(5) reaching underserved populations;

(6) including children with disabilities in general education programs;

(7) facilitation of transitions from—

(A) early intervention services to preschool;

(B) preschool to school; and

(C) secondary school to postsecondary environments; and

(8) promotion of alternative methods of dispute resolution.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 684, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 152.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 1484 and 1484a were repealed by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

Section 1484, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 684, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1154; amended Pub. L. 101-476, title IX, § 901(b)(185), Oct. 30, 1990, 104 Stat. 1151; Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 19(a)(1), (b), 25(b), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 600, 601, 607; Pub. L. 103-382, title III, § 313(a), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3935, related to allocation of funds.

Section 1484a, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 685, as added Pub. L. 102-119, § 21(2), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 602; amended Pub. L. 102-321, title I, § 161, July 10, 1992, 106 Stat. 375; Pub. L. 103-448, title II, § 204(w)(2)(B), Nov. 2, 1994, 108 Stat. 4746, related to establishment, composition, functions, etc., of the Federal Interagency Coordinating Council.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1486 of this title.

§ 1485. Coordinated technical assistance and dissemination

(a) In general

The Secretary shall, by competitively making grants or entering into contracts and cooperative agreements with eligible entities, provide technical assistance and information, through such mechanisms as institutes, Regional Resource Centers, clearinghouses, and programs that support States and local entities in building capacity, to improve early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their

families, and address systemic-change goals and priorities.

(b) Systemic technical assistance; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall carry out or support technical assistance activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, relating to systemic change.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Assisting States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships established under part A of this subchapter with the process of planning systemic changes that will promote improved early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(B) Promoting change through a multi-state or regional framework that benefits States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships that are in the process of achieving systemic-change outcomes.

(C) Increasing the depth and utility of information in ongoing and emerging areas of priority need identified by States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships that are in the process of achieving systemic-change outcomes.

(D) Promoting communication and information exchange among States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships, based on the needs and concerns identified by the participants in the partnerships, rather than on externally imposed criteria or topics, regarding—

(i) the practices, procedures, and policies of the States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships; and

(ii) accountability of the States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships for improved early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(c) Specialized technical assistance; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall carry out or support activities, consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, relating to areas of priority or specific populations.

(2) Authorized activities

Examples of activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities that—

(A) focus on specific areas of high-priority need that—

(i) are identified by States, local educational agencies, and other participants in partnerships;

(ii) require the development of new knowledge, or the analysis and synthesis of substantial bodies of information not

readily available to the States, agencies, and other participants in partnerships; and
(iii) will contribute significantly to the improvement of early intervention, educational, and transitional services and results for children with disabilities and their families;

(B) focus on needs and issues that are specific to a population of children with disabilities, such as the provision of single-State and multi-State technical assistance and in-service training—

(i) to schools and agencies serving deaf-blind children and their families; and

(ii) to programs and agencies serving other groups of children with low-incidence disabilities and their families; or

(C) address the postsecondary education needs of individuals who are deaf or hard-of-hearing.

(d) National information dissemination; authorized activities

(1) In general

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall carry out or support information dissemination activities that are consistent with the objectives described in subsection (a) of this section, including activities that address national needs for the preparation and dissemination of information relating to eliminating barriers to systemic-change and improving early intervention, educational, and transitional results for children with disabilities.

(2) Authorized activities

Examples of activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities relating to—

(A) infants and toddlers with disabilities and their families, and children with disabilities and their families;

(B) services for populations of children with low-incidence disabilities, including deaf-blind children, and targeted age groupings;

(C) the provision of postsecondary services to individuals with disabilities;

(D) the need for and use of personnel to provide services to children with disabilities, and personnel recruitment, retention, and preparation;

(E) issues that are of critical interest to State educational agencies and local educational agencies, other agency personnel, parents of children with disabilities, and individuals with disabilities;

(F) educational reform and systemic change within States; and

(G) promoting schools that are safe and conducive to learning.

(3) Linking States to information sources

In carrying out this subsection, the Secretary may support projects that link States to technical assistance resources, including special education and general education resources, and may make research and related products available through libraries, electronic networks, parent training projects, and other information sources.

(e) Applications

An eligible entity that wishes to receive a grant, or enter into a contract or cooperative agreement, under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 685, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 152; amended Pub. L. 106-402, title IV, § 401(b)(1), Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1737.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 1485, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 686, formerly § 685, as added Pub. L. 99-457, title I, § 101(a), Oct. 8, 1986, 100 Stat. 1155; renumbered § 686 and amended Pub. L. 102-119, §§ 20, 21(1), Oct. 7, 1991, 105 Stat. 602, related to authorization of appropriations, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

A prior section 685 of Pub. L. 91-230 was classified to section 1484a of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

AMENDMENTS

2000—Subsec. (b)(4). Pub. L. 106-402, which directed the substitution of “the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act of 2000” for “the Developmental Disabilities Assistance and Bill of Rights Act” in section 685(b)(4) of Pub. L. 91-230 (this section), could not be executed because the language to be struck does not appear and this section does not contain a subsec. (b)(4). Amendment was probably intended for prior section 685 of Pub. L. 91-230, which was classified to section 1484a of this title prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17. See Prior Provisions note above.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in sections 1090, 1461, 1482, 1486 of this title.

§ 1486. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out sections 1481 through 1485 of this title such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, § 686, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, § 101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 154.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

A prior section 686 of Pub. L. 91-230 was classified to section 1485 of this title, prior to repeal by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, § 203(b), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective July 1, 1998.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in title 29 section 772.

§ 1487. Technology development, demonstration, and utilization; and media services**(a) In general**

The Secretary shall competitively make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, eligible entities to support activities described in subsections (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) Technology development, demonstration, and utilization; authorized activities**(1) In general**

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support activities to promote the devel-

opment, demonstration, and utilization of technology.

(2) Authorized activities

Activities that may be carried out under this subsection include activities such as the following:

(A) Conducting research and development activities on the use of innovative and emerging technologies for children with disabilities.

(B) Promoting the demonstration and use of innovative and emerging technologies for children with disabilities by improving and expanding the transfer of technology from research and development to practice.

(C) Providing technical assistance to recipients of other assistance under this section, concerning the development of accessible, effective, and usable products.

(D) Communicating information on available technology and the uses of such technology to assist children with disabilities.

(E) Supporting the implementation of research programs on captioning or video description.

(F) Supporting research, development, and dissemination of technology with universal-design features, so that the technology is accessible to individuals with disabilities without further modification or adaptation.

(G) Demonstrating the use of publicly-funded telecommunications systems to provide parents and teachers with information and training concerning early diagnosis of, intervention for, and effective teaching strategies for, young children with reading disabilities.

(c) Educational media services; authorized activities

In carrying out this section, the Secretary shall support—

(1) educational media activities that are designed to be of educational value to children with disabilities;

(2) providing video description, open captioning, or closed captioning of television programs, videos, or educational materials through September 30, 2001; and after fiscal year 2001, providing video description, open captioning, or closed captioning of educational, news, and informational television, videos, or materials;

(3) distributing captioned and described videos or educational materials through such mechanisms as a loan service;

(4) providing free educational materials, including textbooks, in accessible media for visually impaired and print-disabled students in elementary, secondary, postsecondary, and graduate schools;

(5) providing cultural experiences through appropriate nonprofit organizations, such as the National Theater of the Deaf, that—

(A) enrich the lives of deaf and hard-of-hearing children and adults;

(B) increase public awareness and understanding of deafness and of the artistic and intellectual achievements of deaf and hard-of-hearing persons; or

(C) promote the integration of hearing, deaf, and hard-of-hearing persons through

shared cultural, educational, and social experiences; and

(6) compiling and analyzing appropriate data relating to the activities described in paragraphs (1) through (5).

(d) Applications

Any eligible entity that wishes to receive a grant, or enter into a contract or cooperative agreement, under this section shall submit an application to the Secretary at such time, in such manner, and containing such information as the Secretary may require.

(e) Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated to carry out this section such sums as may be necessary for each of the fiscal years 1998 through 2002.

(Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §687, as added Pub. L. 105-17, title I, §101, June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 154.)

PRIOR PROVISIONS

Prior sections 1491 to 1491o, which comprised former subchapter IX of this chapter, were repealed by Pub. L. 105-17, title II, §203(a), June 4, 1997, 111 Stat. 157, effective Oct. 1, 1998.

Section 1491, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §701, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3937, provided that former subchapter IX of this chapter could be cited as the “Families of Children With Disabilities Support Act of 1994”.

Section 1491a, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §702, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3937, related to findings, purposes, and policy.

Section 1491b, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §703, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3939, related to definitions.

Section 1491c, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §704, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3943, related to grants to States.

Section 1491d, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §705, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3944, related to information and assurances required in application for grant.

Section 1491e, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §706, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3946, related to designation of lead entity by State desiring to receive grant.

Section 1491f, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §707, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3946, related to designation or establishment by State of a State Policy Council for Families of Children with Disabilities and its composition, functions, etc.

Section 1491g, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §708, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3949, related to activities authorized for use of grant funds.

Section 1491h, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §709, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3951, related to creation and submission of strategic plan by lead entity of State in conjunction with State Policy Council.

Section 1491i, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §710, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3952, related to progress criteria and reports.

Section 1491j, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §711, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3952, related to administrative provisions.

Section 1491k, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §712, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3953, related to technical assistance.

Section 1491l, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §713, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3954, related to program evaluation by Secretary.

Section 1491m, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §714, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3955, related to projects of national significance.

Section 1491n, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §715, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3955, related to construction of provisions of subchapters I through VIII of this chapter as being inapplicable to subchapter IX of this chapter.

Section 1491o, Pub. L. 91-230, title VI, §716, as added Pub. L. 103-382, title III, §315, Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 3955, related to authorization of appropriations.

CHAPTER 34—NATIONAL COMMISSION ON LIBRARIES AND INFORMATION SCIENCE

- | | |
|-------|--|
| Sec. | |
| 1501. | Congressional statement of policy. |
| 1502. | Establishment. |
| | (a) Independent agency within executive branch. |
| | (b) Repealed. |
| 1503. | Contributions. |
| 1504. | Functions and powers. |
| | (a) Advice to President and Congress; studies and surveys; plans; annual report. |
| | (b) Contract authority. |
| | (c) Hearings. |
| | (d) Cooperation with other agencies. |
| 1505. | Membership. |
| | (a) Appointment; terms of office; Chairman; vacancies. |
| | (b) Compensation; travel expenses. |
| | (c) Professional and technical personnel. |
| 1506. | Authorization of appropriations. |

CHAPTER REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This chapter is referred to in section 3441 of this title.

§ 1501. Congressional statement of policy

The Congress hereby affirms that library and information services adequate to meet the needs of the people of the United States are essential to achieve national goals and to utilize most effectively the Nation's educational resources and that the Federal Government will cooperate with State and local governments and public and private agencies in assuring optimum provision of such services.

(Pub. L. 91-345, §2, July 20, 1970, 84 Stat. 440.)

SHORT TITLE OF 1991 AMENDMENT

Pub. L. 102-95, §1, Aug. 14, 1991, 105 Stat. 479, provided that: “This Act [amending sections 1502 to 1506 of this title] may be cited as the ‘National Commission on Libraries and Information Science Act Amendments of 1991’.”

SHORT TITLE

Section 1 of Pub. L. 91-345 provided: “That this Act [enacting this chapter] may be cited as the ‘National Commission on Libraries and Information Science Act’.”

WHITE HOUSE CONFERENCE ON LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SERVICES

Pub. L. 100-382, Aug. 8, 1988, 102 Stat. 898, authorized President to call and conduct a White House Conference on Library and Information Services to be held not earlier than Sept. 1, 1989, and not later than Sept. 30, 1991, to develop recommendations for the further improvement of the library and information services of the Nation and their use by the public, with a final report of the Conference to be submitted to the President not later than 120 days following the close of the Conference and to be made public and transmitted to the Congress together with a statement of the President containing the recommendations of the President with respect to such report.

SECTION REFERRED TO IN OTHER SECTIONS

This section is referred to in section 1504 of this title.